



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2016

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Economic Analysis Division
Economic Analysis and
Business Facilitation Unit
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics
Department

February 2018

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	v
Executive Summary	vi
Chapter 1: Introduction	1
1.I Background	1
1.II Definitions of Ethnicity and Ethnic Minorities	1
1.III Analytical Framework and Major Sources of Data	2
1.IV Definition of Poverty	2
1.V Report Structure	3
Chapter 2: Overview of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong in 2016	4
2.I Demographic Profile of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong	4
2.II Demographic and Social Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities	6
2.III Economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities	7
2.IV Summary	12
Chapter 3: Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities in 2016	15
3.I Overall Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities	15
3.II Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities before Policy Intervention	16
3.III Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities after Policy Intervention	23
3.IV Focused Analysis of the Poverty Situation of South Asians after Policy Intervention	31
3.V Major Limitations	40
3.VI Key Observations	41
3.VII A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Policy Intervention (Recurrent Cash) by Selected Ethnic Minority Group	46
Box Language Characteristics of Poor South Asians in Hong Kong	35
Chapter 4: Policy Implications	56
Appendices	
1 Demographic and Socio-economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities	61
2 Services and Support for Ethnic Minorities	83
3 Statistical Appendix	103

	<u>Page</u>
Glossary	142
Abbreviations	150
References	151

List of Figures

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 2.1	Hong Kong's demographic structure by selected ethnic group, 2016	4
Figure 2.2	5-year average population growth rate by selected ethnic group, 2011 - 2016	5
Figure 2.3	Educational attainment and school attendance rate by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	7
Figure 2.4	LFPR by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2016	8
Figure 2.5	Occupation distribution of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	9
Figure 2.6	Change in the share of population in EM working households and their employment growth by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	10
Figure 2.7	Median monthly income from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	11
Figure 2.8	Household income distribution by selected ethnic household group, 2016	12
Figure 3.1	Size of poor population and poverty rate of EMs before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016	17
Figure 3.2	Poverty rates before policy intervention, shares of population in working households and economic dependency ratio, 2016	18
Figure 3.3	Poverty rate before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	19
Figure 3.4	Pre-intervention change in the size of poor population by whether residing in working households, 2011-2016	20
Figure 3.5	Average household size, average number of employed persons and workless-to-employed ratio in working poor households before policy intervention by selected ethnic household group, 2016	22
Figure 3.6	Share of poor elders in the overall poor population before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	23
Figure 3.7	Size of poor population and poverty rate of EMs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016	25
Figure 3.8	EMs receiving CSSA by selected ethnic group, 2016	26
Figure 3.9	Pre-intervention situations of poor population in receipt of LIFA and OALA / OAA by selected ethnic group, 2016	27
Figure 3.10	Share of non-recipients of major cash benefits in the poor population before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	28
Figure 3.11	Size of poor population and poverty rates before and after policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016	29
Figure 3.12	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2016 and 2011	30
Figure 3.13	Poverty rates after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	30

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 3.14	Size of poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by gender and age, 2016	32
Figure 3.15	Size of poor population, number of poor households and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected socio-economic group, 2016	33
Figure 3.16	Usual spoken languages of poor SAs aged 5 and above after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016	36
Figure 3.17	Language abilities of poor SAs aged 5 and above after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016	37
Figure 3.18	Language abilities of poor SAs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by age and selected ethnic group, 2016	38
Figure 3.19	Language abilities of poor SAs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by economic activity status and selected ethnic group, 2016	39
Figure A.1	Mixed population by ethnicity of parents and ethnic household group, 2016	63
Figure A.2	Household size by selected ethnic household group, 2016 and 2011	64
Figure A.3	Number of children and demographic dependency ratio by selected ethnic household group, 2016 and 2011	65
Figure A.4	Educational attainment and school attendance rate by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	66
Figure A.5	Proportion of selected duration of residence in Hong Kong and place of birth being Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	67
Figure A.6	Marital status by gender and selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	68
Figure A.7	Proportion of persons able to speak Chinese / English and duration of residence in Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2016	69
Figure A.8	Type of housing by selected ethnic household group, 2016 and 2011	71
Figure A.9	LFPR by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2016	72
Figure A.10	Employment status of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	73
Figure A.11	Occupation distribution of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	74
Figure A.12	Change in the share of population in EM working households and their employment growth by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	75
Figure A.13	Median monthly income from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	76
Figure A.14	Distribution of quartile group of monthly earnings from main employment for employed persons in Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	77
Figure A.15	Household income distribution by selected ethnic household group, 2016	79

List of Tables

		<u>Page</u>
Table 1.1	Poverty line thresholds by household size, 2016 and 2011	3
Table 2.1	LFPR by gender and selected ethnic group, 2016 and changes over 2011	8
Table 2.2	Summary of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of major EM groups, 2016	13
Table 3.1	Major poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011	15
Table 3.2	Major characteristics of the working poor before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016	21
Table 3.3	Major poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011	23
Table 3.4	Major poverty indicators of EMs after taking into account non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits, 2016	24
Table 3.5	Major poverty indicators of SAs, 2016 and 2011	31
Table 3.6	Poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by District Council district, 2016	34
Table A.1	Number, age and gender of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011	62
Table A.2	Distribution of EM population by selected District Council district and selected ethnic group, 2016	70
Table A.3	LFPR by gender and selected ethnic group, 2016 and changes over 2011	72
Table A.4	Distribution of industries among employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016	78
Table A.5	Summary of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of major EM groups, 2016	81

Executive Summary

Introduction

- ES.1 Given our position as Asia's World City, people of various ethnic origins are attracted to work or settle in Hong Kong. Some may encounter challenges in adaptation and integration into the community, and are perceived as being more disadvantaged and in need of assistance. The Government and the Commission on Poverty (CoP) attach great importance to the well-being of the disadvantaged, including ethnic minorities (EMs). Various measures have been introduced to help EMs adapt to life in Hong Kong, attain self-reliance, and move upwards along the social ladder. These tasks align with the goals of preventing and alleviating poverty.
- ES.2 The Government released the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* at the end of 2015, which analysed in detail the poverty situation of EMs. Drawing reference to the latest findings of the 2016 Population By-census conducted by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) and based on the poverty line analytical framework, this Report provides an update of the major poverty statistics of EMs to facilitate continuous monitoring of their poverty situation.

Overview of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong in 2016

- ES.3 In 2016, persons of Chinese ethnicity constituted the majority of the whole population in Hong Kongⁱ (91.9%), while EMsⁱⁱ (including foreign domestic helpers (FDHs)) only made up the remaining 8.1% or 575 400 persons. Among these EMs, more than half were FDHs (55.7% or 320 700 persons) who were mainly from the Philippines and Indonesia.
- ES.4 After excluding FDHsⁱⁱⁱ, the EM population stood at 254 700 in 2016, accounting for 3.8% of the whole population (excluding FDHs) in Hong Kong. The number of Filipinos and Indonesians, who formerly constituted

i Unless otherwise specified, the whole population in Hong Kong in the analysis of this Report refers to the overall land-based population in domestic households.

ii In statistical surveys, the ethnicity of a respondent is determined by self-identification. The classification of ethnicity is determined with reference to concepts such as cultural origins, nationality, skin colour and language. As Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community, "EMs" refer to non-Chinese.

iii Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded from the statistics in this Report.

the majority of EMs, shrank markedly. Instead, South Asians (SAs)^{iv} stood out as the largest ethnic group, with 78 000 persons or 30.6% of the EM population, followed by the Mixed population (58 500 persons or 23.0%) and Whites (55 900 persons or 21.9%). The EM population resided in 123 300 EM households^v, or 4.9% of all domestic households.

ES.5 The EM population continued to expand rapidly in the five years between 2011 and 2016 at an average annual rate of 5.8%, which was much faster than the 0.5% growth rate of the whole population in Hong Kong. Among the major ethnic groups, SAs (e.g. Indians and Nepalese) maintained robust population growth, and the growth rate of the Mixed population^{vi} was also visible. Indonesians and Filipinos, with relatively small population sizes, also recorded remarkable growth rates. As a result of such rapid growth, the share of EMs in the whole population rose from 2.9% in 2011 to 3.8% in 2016.

ES.6 Many EMs have settled in Hong Kong and some were born and raised locally. They have become members of our society. Ethnic groups exhibited relatively distinctive demographic and socio-economic attributes, which varied considerably across ethnic groups. These variations are closely associated with the poverty risks of individual groups.

ES.7 In terms of demographic and social characteristics, 2016 statistics show that EMs had a relatively young population, in contrast to the overall ageing population in Hong Kong. This was more notable in the case of SAs. Furthermore, Thais, Indonesians and Filipinos were predominantly female. Yet, the shares of elders (persons aged 65 and above) for Thais and Indonesians increased remarkably in recent years. As SA households^{vii} were mostly large families with more children (persons aged below 18) living therein, the average household size of SA households was 3.0 persons, larger than those of all EM households and all households (both were 2.7 persons),

iv According to the classification of territories adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission, SA countries include India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran and the Maldives. Owing to limitations in data collection, this Report only includes breakdown of the first five ethnic groups.

v EM households refer to households with at least one EM member (excluding FDHs). Not all household members are necessarily EMs.

vi “Mixed” is categorised as a separate ethnic group in C&SD’s surveys. The questionnaire design for the 2016 Population By-census was enhanced to make it easier for respondents to provide information on multiple ethnicities. As such, special attention should be paid when comparing the statistics on the Mixed population in 2016 with those in previous years.

vii Household-based analyses of individual ethnic group are conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis.

and with even bigger household sizes among Pakistanis and Nepalese (3.9 and 3.2 persons respectively).

ES.8 As regards educational attainment, it varied visibly among EMs. Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Indians tended to be more educated, while Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians who had attained post-secondary education were rather low in proportion. Furthermore, the school attendance rates^{viii} of EMs aged 19-24 were generally lower than the territorial average, though improvement was observed in some ethnic groups between 2011 and 2016. However, the school attendance rate of Nepalese youths stood at 13.8% only, reflecting a still less desirable situation among some SA youths in terms of attainment in higher education.

ES.9 Similarly, notable variations were observed in economic characteristics across EM groups. The key observations on the 2016 statistics are as follows:

(i) **Diverse levels of labour force participation:** the labour force participation rates (LFPRs) of male EMs were generally higher than the overall male average, in particular among the population of relatively higher age. Meanwhile, the proportion of female Pakistanis participating in the labour market was still low despite some pick-ups in recent years. On the other hand, Nepalese, regardless of gender, had higher LFPRs, and many young Nepalese quit school early and join the workforce. It is worth noting that between 2011 and 2016, many ethnic groups posted higher LFPRs, particularly in the case of Pakistanis.

(ii) **Distribution of occupations mirrored educational attainment:** higher-educated Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians were largely higher-skilled workers^{ix}. By contrast, other SAs and Southeast Asians were mainly engaged in grassroots positions. In particular, the proportions of elementary workers among Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians all exceeded 30%.

(iii) **Notable variations in employment earnings and household incomes:** Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians fared better in the labour market with visibly higher earnings. Relatively speaking, Pakistani, Nepalese, Thai and Indonesian employed persons earned less. As for household income, they were also lower for Pakistani, Nepalese, Thai and Indonesian households. Investigation into the root causes suggests

viii The school attendance rate is the percentage of the population attending full-time educational institutions within the respective age group.

ix Higher-skilled workers include managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.

that apart from relatively lacklustre employment earnings among workers of these ethnic groups, the lower shares of economically active households (e.g. Thai and Indonesian households) accounted partly for the situation.

- ES.10 It is noteworthy that with solid development of the labour market amid sustained moderate expansion of the Hong Kong economy between 2011 and 2016, as well as population growth and higher LFPRs of EMs, the numbers of employed persons and shares of the population residing in working households^x among major ethnic groups increased significantly in general. Furthermore, the median employment earnings of various ethnic groups were higher between 2011 and 2016, albeit with growth mostly lower than the overall figure. Yet, the EM population grew rapidly with high mobility, possibly leading to considerable changes in labour composition. The changes in the employment earnings distribution among ethnic groups were subject to a number of factors, including changes in the skill distribution of labour and an increase in the number of less experienced workers who were new entrants or new immigrants.
- ES.11 In sum, among the EMs in Hong Kong, relatively more grassroots families were found among SAs and Southeast Asians. SAs, characterised by a larger population size, rapid population growth, large families, and higher child dependency, were more representative among grassroots EMs.

Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities in 2016

- ES.12 By applying the poverty line analytical framework to the data of the 2016 Population By-census to update the major poverty figures of EMs, the findings show that in 2016, **before policy intervention**, there were 22 400 poor EM households and 49 400 poor EMs, with a poverty rate^{xi} of 19.4%. The corresponding figures **after policy intervention (recurrent cash)** were lower, at 19 500 households, 44 700 persons and 17.6% respectively.
- ES.13 A comparison of the 2016 and 2011 poverty figures reveals that the EM poverty rates posted upticks before and after policy intervention: the **pre-intervention** poverty rate was up from 15.8% to 19.4% while the **post-intervention (recurrent cash)** poverty rate was up from 13.9% to 17.6%. Alongside the rises in the poverty rates and the notable growth in the overall

x Working households are domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs. Not all members residing in working households are necessarily employed persons.

xi The percentage share of poor EMs in the total number of EMs.

EM population and their number of households, the size of the poor EM population and their number of households likewise increased before and after policy intervention over the period.

- ES.14 Analysing the **pre-intervention** poverty situation of EMs by ethnic group shows that, among the 49 400 poor EMs before policy intervention in 2016, SAs accounted for 40.6% while Pakistanis constituted about one-fifth (20.2%).
- ES.15 The pre-intervention poverty rate of SAs was relatively high at 25.7%. Among SAs, Pakistanis registered a high poverty rate of 56.5%. Besides, the poverty rates of Thais and Indonesians, with smaller size of poor population, were also comparatively high at 26.5% and 35.4% respectively, while those of Filipinos and the Mixed population stood at 19.2% and 21.8% respectively. On the other hand, the poverty rates of Japanese & Koreans and Whites, etc. were not high.
- ES.16 Reviewing the forms of poverty among the major EM groups in 2016, on one hand it is shown that employment is effective in lowering poverty risk: ethnic groups with higher proportions of population living in working households registered visibly lower poverty rates. Moreover, high dependency ratios increase poverty risk. The higher the economic dependency ratio of a household, the heavier would be the family burden, and the higher would be the poverty rate in general. The findings corroborate those of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report*.
- ES.17 Further analyses on the distinctive characteristics of poor EMs (before policy intervention) in 2016 show that the poor population of ethnic groups (except for Japanese & Koreans and Whites) generally resided in working households, while SA groups mostly lived in larger households. These two aspects differed considerably from the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong. Specifically:
- (i) **Working poverty was common:** 64.7% of poor EMs resided in working households, higher than the 50.3% of the overall poor population in Hong Kong. This was more notable in the case of SAs, among which around 80% of poor Pakistanis and Nepalese resided in working households; and
 - (ii) **Mostly residing in larger households:** over half (50.5%) of poor EMs resided in 4-person-and-above households (the corresponding proportion for the overall poor population in Hong Kong was only 34.4%), which was mostly observed among SAs. Nearly 70% of poor SAs resided in

4-person-and-above households, and for Pakistanis in particular the proportion was as high as 85.9%.

- ES.18 Compared with 2011, the poverty rates (before policy intervention) of various ethnic groups generally increased in 2016 except for Pakistanis, whose poverty rate fell from a high of 59.2% to 56.5%. As a result, the poverty rates of SAs declined from 26.4% to 25.7%. On the other hand, the poverty rate of Indonesians rose more notably from 27.8% to 35.4%.
- ES.19 It is evident in the analysis that the changes in the size of the pre-intervention poor population of the major ethnic groups mainly resulted from the increase of the poor population in working households, with the exception of Japanese & Koreans and Whites. On the other hand, the decrease (of 600 persons) in the poor population of Pakistanis was mainly due to the reduction in their poor population in non-working households between 2011 and 2016.
- ES.20 An examination of the causes of working poverty of EMs shows that working poverty might be attributable to their lacklustre employment earnings as a result of the relatively low educational attainment and skill level of the working poor in 2016. Shorter durations of residence in Hong Kong of the working population in certain ethnic groups (e.g. Indians) might also be a factor. A higher proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons among Southeast Asian workers was also one of the factors leading to their limited employment earnings. On the other hand, among the poor population of some ethnic groups, such as Pakistanis and Nepalese, their unemployment rates^{xii} were slightly higher than that of the overall poor population. This indirectly reflects the relatively high incidence of these ethnic groups falling below the poverty line due to unemployment.
- ES.21 In analysing the causes of working poverty in terms of household financial burden, apart from lower employment earnings, working poor members in various ethnic household groups generally had to shoulder the family burden alone. This was particularly so for SAs, in which 2016 statistics showed that there were only 1.2 working members to support a household size of as many as 4.2 persons on average in their working poor households (before policy intervention), i.e. each working member had to support 2.6 non-working members on average. Among them, Pakistani households were in the most severe situation (each working member had to support 3.5 family members on average).

xii Estimates of unemployed persons based on population census / by-census data are likely to have a lower degree of accuracy. In the absence of a valid basis for analysing the unemployment situation of EMs, the relevant unemployment statistics are for general reference only.

- ES.22 In a nutshell, though EMs mostly resided in working households, they were subject to heavy family burdens as a result of generally larger families and a limited number of employed persons with lower employment earnings. Therefore, it was relatively difficult to move out of poverty even for self-reliant households with working members, resulting in the prevalence of working poverty among EMs.
- ES.23 Besides, while working poverty was a distinctive poverty characteristic of EMs, 2016 data also revealed a higher share of poor elders (before policy intervention) in the poor population of many ethnic groups. This was particularly notable among Southeast Asians such as Thais and Indonesians. As elders tended to be economically inactive in general, a higher share of elders in an ethnic group might put some upward pressure on its poverty rate.
- ES.24 Analysing the poverty situation of EMs **after policy intervention**, 2016 statistics show that after policy intervention (recurrent cash), there were 19 500 poor EM households and 44 700 poor EMs, with a poverty rate of 17.6%. The Government's recurrent cash benefits lifted 4 600 persons out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.8 percentage points, which was comparable to the situation in 2011 (the reduction in the poverty rate was 1.9 percentage points). Meanwhile, the average monthly poverty gap of poor EM households after policy intervention in 2016 was \$5,100, representing a reduction of \$1,100 on the pre-intervention gap as compared to \$1,900 in 2011. This conceivably reflects in part a larger number of self-reliant EMs and a lower proportion of EMs dependent on social benefits over the period.
- ES.25 Apart from recurrent cash policies, the provision of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits (primarily public rental housing (PRH)) has also helped alleviate the financial burden of poor EMs. Specifically, after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash) in 2016, the poverty rate of EMs was 16.1%, a further reduction of 1.5 percentage points on the corresponding figure after recurrent cash intervention. Moreover, the poverty rate of EMs after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind) in 2016 was 14.5%, representing a significant reduction of 4.9 percentage points on the pre-intervention figure (an additional reduction of 3.1 percentage points).
- ES.26 Similar to the situation before policy intervention, the poverty rate of SAs after policy intervention in 2016 was relatively high (23.0%) among ethnic groups, while their poor population was the largest (accounting for 40.1% of the poor EM population). In addition, the poverty rates of Thais and Indonesians were also rather high at 22.4% and 33.2% respectively, whereas the poverty risk of Japanese & Koreans and Whites was not obvious.

- ES.27 EMs largely achieved self-reliance through employment with a lower proportion of them dependent on social welfare. The Social Welfare Department (SWD)'s statistics reveal that the number of Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) recipients of the major ethnic groups decreased between 2011 and 2016. Besides, it was estimated from the pre-intervention poverty figures of EMs in 2016 that the shares of the poor population among the major ethnic groups in receipt of the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) (to be renamed as the Working Family Allowance Scheme on 1 April 2018) and the shares of poor elders among the major ethnic groups in receipt of the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) / Old Age Allowance (OAA) were generally lower than that of the overall poor population. The share of non-recipients of major cash benefits (including CSSA, Social Security Allowance (SSA)^{xiii} and LIFA) was generally higher among the poor population of the major ethnic groups between 2011 and 2016, leading to a notably smaller reduction in the poverty gap brought about by recurrent cash policies.
- ES.28 Nevertheless, ethnic groups at a higher poverty risk, such as Pakistanis, Thais and Indonesians, still posted larger reductions in poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention in 2016. The poverty rate of Pakistanis was reduced significantly from 56.5% before policy intervention to 48.6%, though it remained relatively high.
- ES.29 Based on estimates of the effectiveness of individual policy intervention measures in 2016, CSSA was the most effective major recurrent cash benefit in poverty alleviation, lifting 3 700 EMs out of poverty and reducing the poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points. Moreover, SSA also helped reduce the poverty rate by 0.7 percentage point. LIFA was also effective in reducing the poverty rate by 0.3 percentage point. Besides, the poverty alleviation impacts of non-recurrent cash policies and the provision of PRH were also visible, with the EM poverty rates reduced by 1.5^{xiv} and 1.8 percentage points respectively.
- ES.30 SAs are more representative of the situation of grassroots EMs. A focused analysis on the poverty situation of SAs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) indicates that in 2016, there were 4 400 poor SA households and 17 900 poor SAs, with a poverty rate of 23.0%.

xiii SSA include OALA, OAA and Disability Allowance (DA).

xiv Additional poverty alleviation impact after taking into account all recurrent cash policies.

- ES.31 Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty figures, recurrent cash benefits in 2016 lifted 2 100 SAs out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.7 percentage points. Meanwhile, the average monthly poverty gap of poor SA households after policy intervention was \$4,700, representing a reduction of \$1,500 on the pre-intervention gap.
- ES.32 The situation of SA poor population further improved with the policy intervention of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits: in 2016, the poverty rate of SAs fell to 20.9% after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash), and declined further to 18.0% after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).
- ES.33 Analysed by age, children and adults aged 18-64 accounted for the majority of the poor SA population after policy intervention (recurrent cash) in 2016, while the number of poor SA elders was relatively small. On the other hand, the poverty rate of SA children reached 33.6%, notably higher than that of all EM children at 23.4% as well as those of SAs and EMs in the older age groups. Nevertheless, the poverty rates of SA and all EM elders (23.1% and 25.9% respectively) were lower than that of the whole population (31.6%).
- ES.34 Analysed by selected socio-economic household group, after policy intervention of recurrent cash, most poor SAs were from SA households with children, while poor SAs from working households and large households were also common. In terms of poverty rates, the rates of SAs across the selected socio-economic household groups were generally higher than the corresponding figures of all EMs. Noteworthy was that the poverty rate of SA households with children (29.1%) was much higher than that of those without children (12.1%) and the former was almost 2.5 times the latter. Moreover, the poverty rate increased with household size: the poverty rate of 1- to 2-person SA households was only 9.9%, while that of 5-person-and-above SA households reached 29.4%.
- ES.35 On the other hand, the poverty rate of SA working households was 19.0%, notably lower than the 75.7% of SA economically inactive households but still higher than the 13.0% of all EM working households. Furthermore, poor EM and SA households were mostly private or PRH tenants.
- ES.36 An analysis by district shows that, after policy intervention of recurrent cash, Kwai Tsing and Sham Shui Po had larger numbers of poor SAs and higher poverty rates, while Yau Tsim Mong and Yuen Long also had a fairly large number of SAs in poverty.

- ES.37 Language and communication abilities are very crucial to the integration of EMs into mainstream society. In this regard, this Report draws on detailed statistics on language abilities from the 2016 Population By-census to examine the major language characteristics and abilities of the SAs and their poor population.
- ES.38 The findings show that only a small proportion of poor SAs adopted either Chinese^{xv} or English as their usual language, while some of them could speak / read / write neither Chinese nor English. SAs were apparently less proficient in Chinese than in English. However, children were more adept than adults at the two languages, particularly Chinese. The analysis also shows that while only a minority of the working poor among SA groups were unable to speak / read / write either Chinese or English, the corresponding proportion among economically inactive non-school-attending persons was notably higher. This reflects that language abilities might be one of the factors affecting their employability.

Key Observations

- ES.39 This Report firstly analyses and compares the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major EM groups in Hong Kong based on the results of the 2016 Population By-census, and then applies the poverty line analytical framework to the Population By-census data to quantify and analyse the latest poverty situation of EMs. A consolidation of the analyses in this Report comes up with seven key observations as follows:
- ES.40 **Observation 1: Poverty risk faced by EM groups varied distinctly, with SAs still at more severe risk**
- **All EMs:** the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate before and after policy intervention in 2016 were as follows:
 - Before policy intervention: 22 400 households, 49 400 persons and 19.4%;
 - After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 19 500 households, 44 700 persons and 17.6%;
 - After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 18 200 households, 41 100 persons and 16.1%; and

xv Chinese includes Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghainese).

- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 16 500 households, 36 800 persons and 14.5%.

The poverty situation of EM groups varied distinctly, with SAs in more severe poverty: more than 40% of the poor EM population were SAs, whose poverty rate was relatively high among various ethnic groups.

- **SAs:** the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate before and after policy intervention in 2016 were as follows:
 - Before policy intervention: 5 000 households, 20 000 persons and 25.7%;
 - After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 4 400 households, 17 900 persons and 23.0%;
 - After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 4 100 households, 16 300 persons and 20.9%; and
 - After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 3 700 households, 14 000 persons and 18.0%.

After policy intervention (recurrent cash), Pakistanis accounted for nearly half (8 600 persons) of the poor SA population and had a poverty rate of 48.6%, the highest of all SA groups.

ES.41 Observation 2: In contrast to the overall poverty situation, working poverty characterised the poverty situation of EMs while the increases in their poverty rate were largely attributed to the increase in number of working poor households

- Vastly different from the overall poverty situation in Hong Kong, EMs largely achieved self-reliance through employment and the poor population (before policy intervention) generally resided in working households (64.7%), which was more obvious in the case of SAs (77.4%).
- Between 2011 and 2016, the poverty rates and the sizes of the poor population of ethnic groups before and after policy intervention generally increased. An analysis of the changes in the poor population reveals that the increase was mainly due to the increase in the size of the poor population living in working households.
- A more acute working poverty situation among EMs was also reflected by poverty rates: after policy intervention (recurrent cash) in 2016, the poverty rate of SA working households was 19.0% while the poverty rate

of all EM working households was 13.0%, both higher than that of the overall population at 8.0%.

ES.42 Observation 3: Lower employment earnings due to lower educational attainment and skill levels of employed persons were the major causes of working poverty. Additionally, with generally larger household sizes, such employed members generally had to shoulder the family burden alone, which rendered it more difficult for them to move out of poverty even with employment

- It is a cause for concern that EMs were subject to more severe working poverty. This might be attributable to the lacklustre employment earnings of the poor working persons as a result of their relatively low educational attainment and skill levels, as well as shorter durations of residence in Hong Kong of the working poor in certain ethnic groups (e.g. Indians). In addition, the limited employment earnings of Southeast Asian employed persons was also attributable to a higher proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons.
- In addition, the working poor in various ethnic household groups generally had to shoulder the family burden alone. This was particularly so for SAs, in which there were only 1.2 working members to support a household size of as many as 4.2 persons on average in their working poor households (before policy intervention). Among them, Pakistani households were in the most severe situation. Therefore, it was relatively difficult to move out of poverty even for self-reliant households with working members, resulting in the prevalence of working poverty among EMs.

ES.43 Observation 4: Higher incidence of certain ethnic groups falling below the poverty line due to unemployment

- The unemployment rates of the poor population of some ethnic groups were relatively high. For example, the unemployment rates (before policy intervention) of the poor Pakistanis and Nepalese (18.7% and 17.9% respectively) were slightly higher than that of the overall poor population (16.6%). This indirectly reflects the higher incidence of these ethnic groups falling below the poverty line due to unemployment.

ES.44 Observation 5: Apart from working poverty, a higher share of poor elders (especially Southeast Asians) was observed in recent years, though the overall poverty rate of EM elders was still lower than that of the whole population in Hong Kong

- While working poverty was a notable poverty characteristic of EMs, higher shares of poor EM elders (especially Southeast Asians like Thais and Indonesians) in the poor population of various ethnic groups were observed in 2016 when compared with 2011.
- As elders tended to be economically inactive, a higher share of elders in an ethnic group might push up the poverty rate. It is worth noting that the poverty rates after policy intervention (recurrent cash) of SA and all EM elders (23.1% and 25.9% respectively) were lower than that of the whole population (31.6%).

ES.45 Observation 6: Government's welfare transfers continued to help alleviate the poverty situation of EMs by relieving their financial burden, though they were mostly self-reliant and less dependent on social benefits (such as CSSA)

- With higher prevalence of working households among EMs, they largely achieved self-reliance through employment and were less dependent on cash assistance. In general, the shares of non-recipients of major cash benefits among the poor population of the major ethnic groups increased evidently between 2011 and 2016.
- Nevertheless, in 2016, various poverty indicators after policy intervention (recurrent cash) still fared better than those before policy intervention. The provision of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits (primarily PRH) contributed further to the improvement of poverty indicators and helped relieve EMs of their financial burden. Among the major recurrent cash benefits, CSSA was the most effective while SSA and LIFA also showed their effectiveness in poverty alleviation. Moreover, non-recurrent cash benefits and PRH were also very effective in alleviating the poverty situation of EMs.

ES.46 Observation 7: Given the low educational attainment of SAs, the proportions of young people in some ethnic groups entering post-secondary programmes were quite low. Having lower language proficiency was one of the factors that hindered their employability and community integration

- The proportions of population attaining post-secondary education were low in some SA and Southeast Asian ethnic groups. Between 2011 and 2016, despite the improvement in the school attendance rate of young EMs, the corresponding rate of young Nepalese remained at a low level. This indicates that some young SAs still fared worse in terms of

educational attainment at the post-secondary level and conceivably some of them even quit school early and join the workforce.

- In terms of language abilities, SAs were generally more proficient in English than in Chinese, while their proficiency in reading and writing Chinese were lower than that in conversing. SA children were more adept at English and Chinese than their adults. Besides, economically inactive non-school-attending SAs were less proficient in Chinese and English than employed SAs in general. This indicates that proficiency in Chinese and English might be one of the factors affecting their employability.

Policy Implications

ES.47 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation, and in particular how to better cater for the needs of the underprivileged, including EMs. To help EMs adapt to life in Hong Kong, the Government will continue to provide targeted support measures well suited to the different needs of EMs through various bureaux and departments.

ES.48 **Employment and training support:** Employment helps reduce poverty risk while economic growth, job creation and skill upgrading are conducive to poverty alleviation at source. The findings of this Report further show that the number of new entrants to the EM workforce was visible, whereas the LFPRs of some ethnic groups remained relatively low and the poor population was subject to more acute unemployment. On the other hand, the low language proficiency of some EM persons might affect their employability. These observations suggest that their poverty risk can be reduced by enhancing their language proficiency and LFPR.

ES.49 The Labour Department (LD), Employment Retraining Board, Vocational Training Council and Construction Industry Council will continue to provide support to the employment of EMs and appropriate job-related training to facilitate skill enhancement and income growth.

ES.50 **Education support:** Education is crucial to alleviation of inter-generational poverty while proficiency in the Chinese language is the key to EMs' integration into the community and admission to post-secondary programmes. It is evident in the findings that the shares of population attaining post-secondary education for some SA and Southeast Asian ethnic groups were not high. Furthermore, though a higher school attendance rate for EM youths was observed, the situation among some SA youths (e.g. Nepalese youths) in terms of higher educational attainment was still less desirable.

- ES.51 As a matter of importance, given the relatively young EM and in particular SA population, more support should be provided to this new generation of Hong Kong for upgrading the quality of our overall future manpower. The Education Bureau will continue to enhance support for non-Chinese speaking students and their parents.
- ES.52 **Welfare services:** insofar as welfare services are concerned, all Hong Kong residents in need, irrespective of their nationality or race, enjoy equal access to social welfare services as long as they meet the eligibility criteria. The Labour and Welfare Bureau will continue to assist EMs to integrate into the local community, through various services including family and child welfare services, services for young people, medical social services, different social security schemes, etc., thereby helping to alleviate their adjustment problems and enhancing their social functioning and capacity for self-sufficiency.
- ES.53 The findings show that EMs largely achieved self-reliance through employment and working poverty was a notable characteristic of poor EMs. They were less dependent on cash assistance. Besides, compared with the overall poor population, a generally higher share of non-recipients of major cash benefits was observed among poor EMs of major ethnic groups and the proportions generally rose in recent years.
- ES.54 SWD, the Working Family Allowance Office of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency and LD will also continue to step up promotion of the existing assistance (including the LIFA Scheme and the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy Scheme) to enhance EMs' awareness and understanding of the schemes, with an aim to facilitate their submission of applications when needed.
- ES.55 **Community involvement and integration:** EMs have settled in Hong Kong with many of them being locally born and raised. They have already become members of the Hong Kong society. It is of utmost importance for them to integrate into the community and live and work happily. The Government will continue to promote community cohesion among EMs and give them support while assisting them in using public services. Publicity to EMs (especially SAs) will be stepped up by the Home Affairs Department for the implementation of more effective and fruitful support policies.
- ES.56 **Continuous monitoring of poverty situation:** given the faster growth in SA population and their higher poverty risk, the Government needs to monitor their poverty situation on a regular basis, via, e.g. population censuses / by-censuses. These can continuously provide statistical updates in monitoring the poverty situation of EMs (especially SAs).

1 Introduction

1.I Background

- 1.1 Given our position as Asia’s World City, people of various ethnic origins are attracted to work or settle in Hong Kong. Some may encounter challenges in adaptation and integration into the community, and are perceived as being more disadvantaged and in need of assistance. The Government and the Commission on Poverty (CoP) attach great importance to the well-being of the disadvantaged, including ethnic minorities (EMs). Various measures have been introduced to help EMs adapt to life in Hong Kong, attain self-reliance, and move upwards along the social ladder. These tasks align with the goals of preventing and alleviating poverty.
- 1.2 The Government released the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* at the end of 2015, which analysed in detail the characteristics of EMs and arrived at an understanding of their poverty situation and forms of poverty, with a view to identifying the more disadvantaged ethnic group(s) and the household type(s) at the highest poverty risk. The report concluded with policy implications.
- 1.3 Drawing reference to the latest findings of the 2016 Population By-census conducted by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) and based on the poverty line analytical framework, this Report provides an update of the major poverty statistics of EMs to facilitate continuous monitoring of their poverty situation.

1.II Definitions of Ethnicity and Ethnic Minorities

- 1.4 The major definitions related to EMs in this Report follow the terms defined in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. In statistical surveys, the ethnicity of a respondent is determined by self-identification. The classification of ethnicity is determined with reference to concepts such as cultural origins, nationality, skin colour and language¹.
- 1.5 As Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community, “EMs” refer to non-Chinese while “EM households” refer to households with at least one EM

1 This is in line with the recommendations promulgated by the United Nations in 2008, and takes into account the practices of other countries as well as local circumstances. For details, please refer to the *Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses* (United Nations, 2008), retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/seriesM/seriesm_67Rev2e.pdf.

member (excluding foreign domestic helpers (FDHs)) but not all household members are necessarily EMs.

1.III Analytical Framework and Major Sources of Data

1.6 The *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* quantified and analysed the poverty situation of EMs primarily according to the poverty line analytical framework, and was based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census and the Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities conducted in 2014/15².

1.7 This Report updates the analysis of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major EM groups in Hong Kong as well as their poverty situation, based on the detailed statistics on EMs in the 2016 Population By-census which were published by C&SD in 2017. The analytical framework is broadly in line with the analysis in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* based on the findings of the 2011 Population Census, and comparisons with the EM poverty estimates in 2011 have been made where appropriate.

1.8 It should be noted that FDHs are persons working in Hong Kong with specific residential status³ and socio-economic characteristics. Despite being the majority of EMs in Hong Kong, FDHs are excluded from the statistics in this Report unless otherwise specified, so as to avoid distorting the relevant characteristics of the EM population, particularly the income distribution.

1.IV Definition of Poverty

1.9 Under the poverty line analytical framework⁴ endorsed by CoP, domestic households with monthly incomes below the poverty line threshold⁵ of the

2 The *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*, which expounds and analyses the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong based on the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, was published in November 2017. The statistics in the report were mainly sourced from the General Household Survey, which is a regular survey of C&SD. As the survey does not collect household data regarding EMs due to the limitation of sample size, an analysis of their poverty situation is not covered in the report.

3 FDHs work in Hong Kong on restricted conditions of stay that do not give them the option of extending their stay beyond their contract period and they are not entitled to such social benefits as education, public housing and welfare. The Social Welfare Department (SWD), on humanitarian consideration and individual case merits, provides appropriate support for FDHs with welfare service needs.

4 For details of the poverty line analytical framework, please refer to **Appendix 1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*.

5 The poverty line analytical framework endorsed by CoP adopted the concept of “relative poverty” and set the poverty line at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfers).

corresponding household size are defined as “poor households”, and the people residing therein as the “poor population”.

1.10 **Table 1.1** lists the poverty line thresholds for 2016 and 2011. With solid development of the labour market amid sustained moderate expansion of the economy, the poverty line thresholds moved up alongside improved labour earnings between 2011 and 2016, with the most noticeable cumulative rises observed in 3-person to 5-person households.

Table 1.1: Poverty line thresholds by household size, 2016 and 2011

(\$, per month)	2011	2016	<i>Cumulative change (%)</i>
1-person	3,400	4,000	+16.2
2-person	7,500	9,000	+20.0
3-person	10,500	15,000	+42.9
4-person	13,000	18,500	+41.9
5-person	13,500	19,000	+40.4
6-person-and-above	14,500	20,000	+37.9

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

1.V Report Structure

1.11 The next three chapters in this Report cover the following:

- **Chapter 2** provides an analysis and comparison of the overall characteristics of major ethnic groups in Hong Kong, based on the detailed statistics on EMs according to the 2016 Population By-census.
- **Chapter 3** provides an update on the poverty situation of various ethnic groups and an analysis of their forms of poverty and comparisons with the corresponding estimates in 2011 where appropriate, together with a brief review of policy effectiveness, by drawing further reference to the statistics of the 2016 Population By-census and the poverty line analytical framework.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the Report findings.

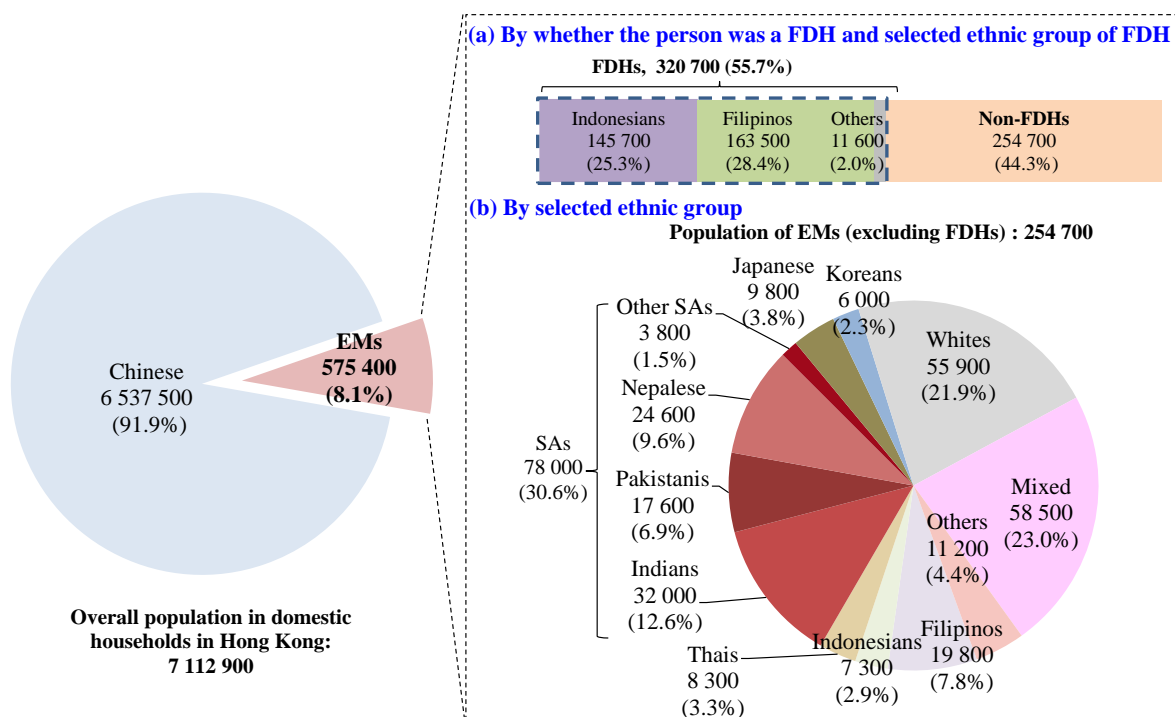
2 Overview of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong in 2016

2.1 This Chapter examines and compares the overall demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the ethnic groups in Hong Kong by drawing on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census by C&SD, to facilitate a thorough examination of their various aspects as background information for the poverty situation analysis in **Chapter 3**.

2.1 Demographic Profile of Ethnic Minorities in Hong Kong

2.2 In 2016, persons of Chinese ethnicity constituted the majority of the whole population in Hong Kong⁶ (91.9%), while EMs (including FDHs) only made up the remaining 8.1% or 575 400 persons. Among these EMs, more than half were FDHs (55.7% or 320 700 persons) who were mainly from the Philippines and Indonesia (**Figure 2.1(a)**).

Figure 2.1: Hong Kong's demographic structure by selected ethnic group, 2016



Source : 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

2.3 After excluding FDHs, the EM population stood at 254 700 in 2016, accounting for 3.8% of the whole population (excluding FDHs) in Hong Kong. The number of Filipinos and Indonesians, who formerly constituted the majority of EMs, shrank markedly. Instead, South Asians (SAs)⁷ stood

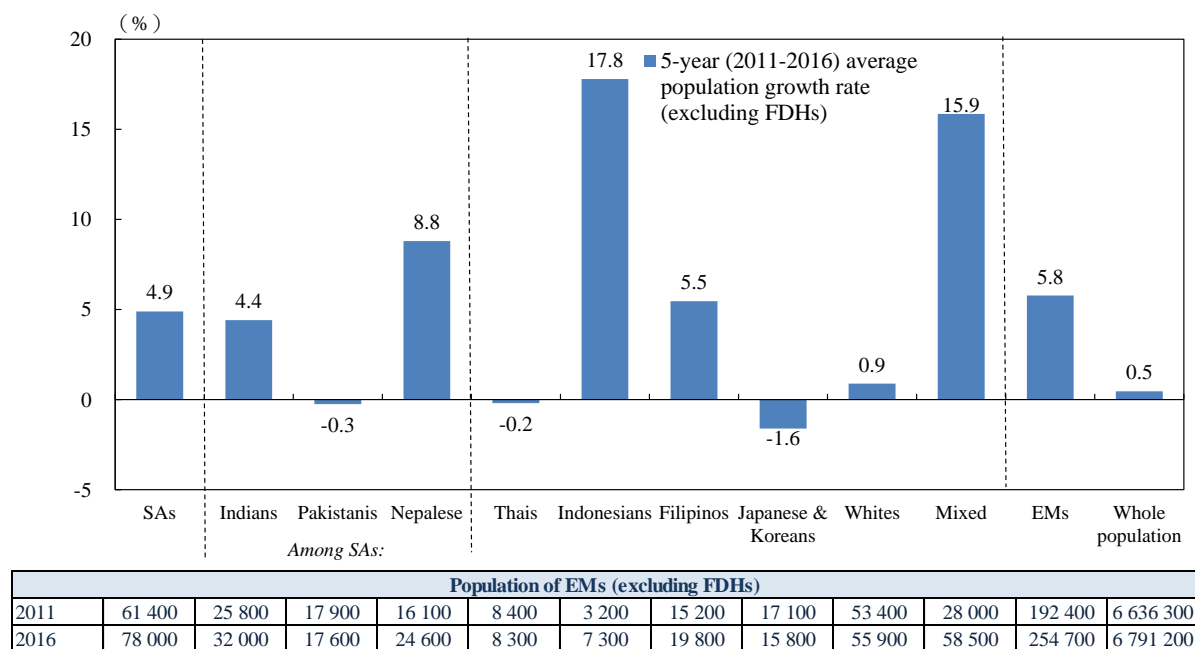
6 Unless otherwise specified, the whole population in Hong Kong in the analysis of this Report refers to the overall land-based population in domestic households.

7 According to the classification of territories adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission, SA countries include India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran and the Maldives. Owing to limitations in data collection, this Report only includes breakdown of the first five ethnic groups.

out as the largest ethnic group, with 78 000 persons or about 30% (30.6%) of the EM population, followed by Mixed⁸ (58 500 persons or 23.0%) and Whites (55 900 persons or 21.9%) (**Figure 2.1(b)**). The EM population resided in 123 300 EM households, or 4.9% of all domestic households.

2.4 The EM population continued to expand rapidly in the five years between 2011 and 2016 at an average annual rate of 5.8%, which was much faster than the 0.5% growth rate of the whole population in Hong Kong. Among the major ethnic groups, SAs (e.g. Indians and Nepalese) maintained robust population growth, and the growth rate of the Mixed population was also visible⁹. Indonesians and Filipinos, with relatively small population sizes, also recorded remarkable growth rates (**Figure 2.2**). As a result of such rapid growth, the share of EMs in the whole population rose from 2.9% in 2011 to 3.8% in 2016.

Figure 2.2: 5-year average population growth rate by selected ethnic group, 2011-2016



Sources : 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

8 “Mixed” is categorised as a separate ethnic group in C&SD’s surveys.

9 The questionnaire design for the 2016 Population By-census was enhanced to make it easier for respondents to provide information on multiple ethnicities. As such, special attention should be paid when comparing the statistics on the Mixed population in 2016 with those in previous years. Demographically, Mixed persons were generally young, with nearly 40% of the 58 500 Mixed persons aged below 18 in 2016. On the other hand, visible proportions of Mixed persons were children of Chinese and Southeast Asians (including Thais, Filipinos, Indonesians and Vietnamese) (44.5%), while the rest were mostly children of Chinese and Whites (27.1%) and Chinese and Japanese & Koreans (6.4%). Relatively fewer Mixed persons lived in households with a single ethnicity. Since the ethnic structure of Mixed persons is complex and might complicate the analyses, this Report focuses on single ethnicity EMs to facilitate simpler analyses.

2.5 Many EMs have settled in Hong Kong and some were born and raised locally. They have become members of our society. Ethnic groups exhibited relatively distinctive demographic and socio-economic attributes, which varied considerably across ethnic groups. These variations are closely associated with the poverty risks of individual groups¹⁰. The key observations are outlined in **Sections 2.II** and **2.III**. For detailed analyses and tabulations, please refer to **Appendices 1** and **3** respectively.

2.II Demographic and Social Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities

2.6 The key observations on the demographic and social characteristics of EMs in 2016 are in line with those set out in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. The findings are summarised as follows:

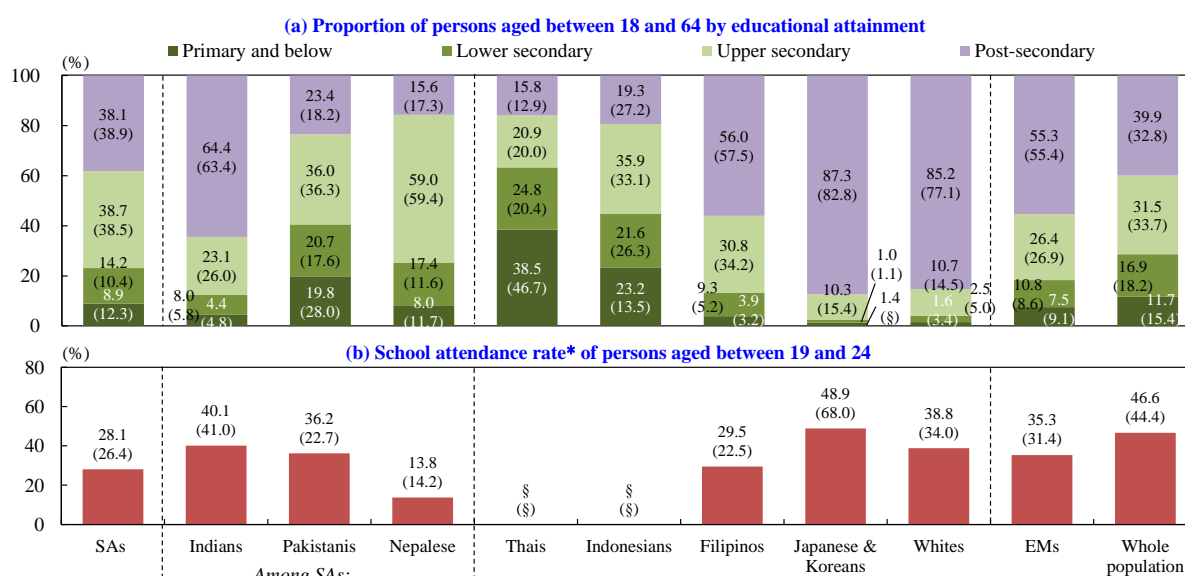
- (i) **Population generally young:** children (persons aged below 18) made up 23.6% of the EM population whereas elders (persons aged 65 and above) accounted for just 7.3%, in contrast to the overall ageing population in Hong Kong (with the corresponding shares being 14.7% and 15.7%). This was more notable in the case of SAs, among which the share of children reached 24.3%, and 37.1% for Pakistanis in particular. Furthermore, Thais, Indonesians and Filipinos were predominantly female (with women accounting for 84.5%, 82.5% and 61.3% of the respective populations). Yet, the shares of elders for Thais and Indonesians increased remarkably in recent years, from 4.1% and 9.5% in 2011 to 11.9% and 17.4% in 2016 respectively.
- (ii) **More children in SA households¹¹ which were mostly large families:** the average household size of SA households was 3.0 persons, larger than those of all EM households and all households (both were 2.7 persons), and with even bigger household sizes among Pakistanis and Nepalese (3.9 and 3.2 persons respectively). This was mainly due to larger numbers of children in SA households, e.g. more than one-fourth of Pakistani households had 3 children or more.

10 Comparisons with the 2011 data will also be made where appropriate. However, it should be noted that given the rapid growth and high mobility of EM population, the changes in their demographic and socio-economic characteristics between 2011 and 2016 might be more notable when compared with the whole population.

11 Household-based analyses of individual ethnic group are conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity, particularly Southeast Asians such as Thais and Indonesians. For detailed analysis and classification of the structure of ethnic households, please refer to **Appendix 1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*.

(iii) **Low educational attainment for some SA and Southeast Asian ethnic groups:** educational attainment varied visibly among EMs. Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Indians tended to be more educated, while Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians who had attained post-secondary education were rather low in proportion. Furthermore, the school attendance rate of EM youths aged 19-24 was generally lower than the territorial average, though improvement was observed in some ethnic groups between 2011 and 2016. However, the school attendance rate of Nepalese youths stood at 13.8% only, reflecting a still less desirable situation among some SA youths in terms of attainment in higher education (Figure 2.3).

Figure 2.3: Educational attainment and school attendance rate* by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Notes: (*) School attendance rate refers to the percentages of the population attending full-time educational institutions within the respective age groups.
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

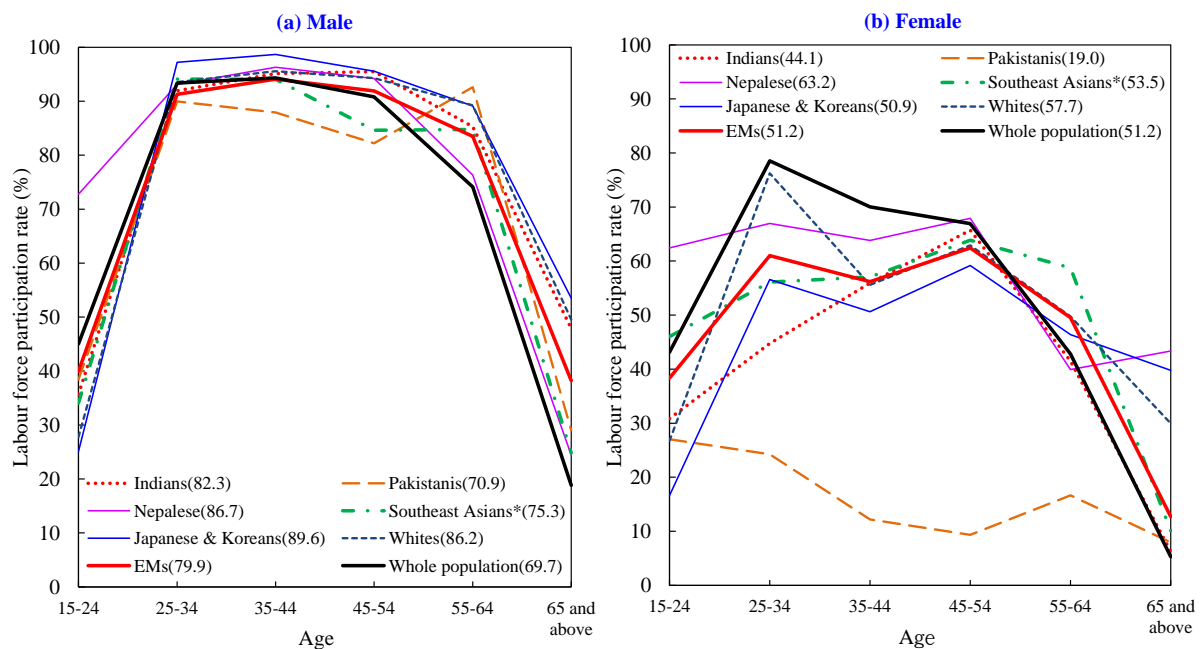
2.III Economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities

2.7 The notable variations in demographic and social characteristics across EM groups mirrored the disparity in their economic characteristics, which are also closely associated with the poverty risk. The key observations on the 2016 statistics are as follows:

(i) **Diverse levels of labour force participation:** the labour force participation rates (LFPRs) of male EMs were generally higher than the overall male average, in particular among the population of relatively higher age. Meanwhile, the proportion of female Pakistanis participating in the labour market was still low despite some pick-ups in

recent years. On the other hand, Nepalese, regardless of gender, had higher LFPRs, and many young Nepalese quit school early and join the workforce (Figure 2.4). It is worth noting that between 2011 and 2016, many ethnic groups posted higher LFPRs, particularly in the case of Pakistanis (Table 2.1).

Figure 2.4: LFPR by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2016



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the overall labour force participation rate of the corresponding gender and ethnic group.
(*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos, Indonesian and Vietnamese only.
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

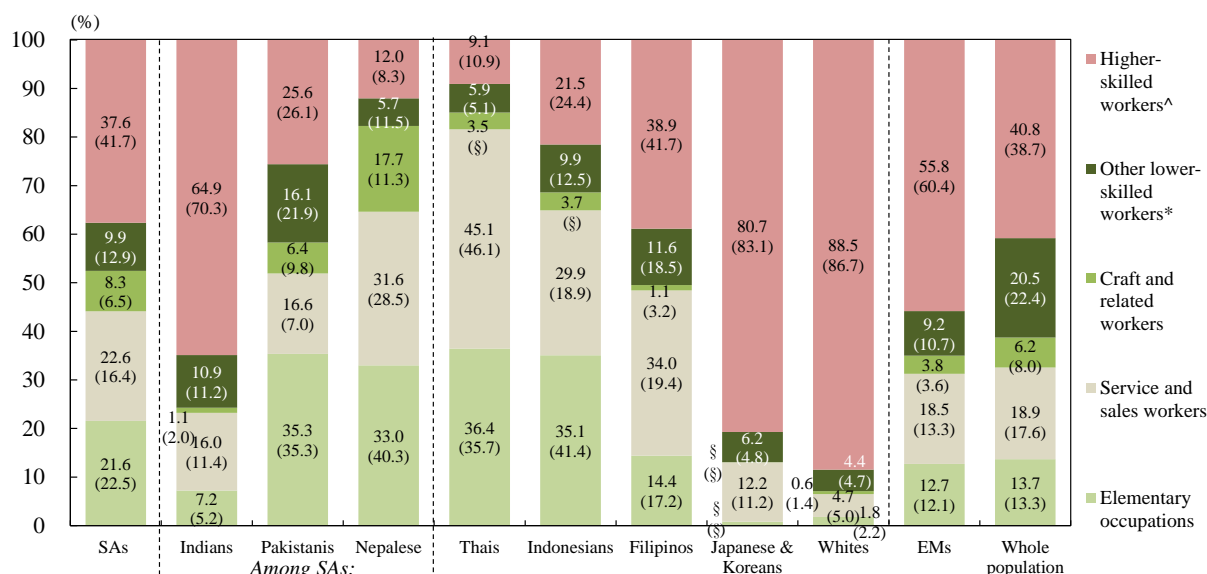
Table 2.1: LFPR by gender and selected ethnic group, 2016 and changes over 2011

LFPR (%)	Both genders		Male		Female	
	2016	Change over 2011	2016	Change over 2011	2016	Change over 2011
EMs	65.6	-0.3	79.9	-1.2	51.2	+1.0
<i>Of which:</i>						
<i>Indians</i>	64.9	+1.1	82.3	-1.7	44.1	+3.5
<i>Pakistanis</i>	50.1	+4.0	70.9	+1.2	19.0	+6.9
<i>Nepalese</i>	75.2	-0.3	86.7	+0.7	63.2	-0.2
<i>Southeast Asians*</i>	59.3	-0.2	75.3	-1.5	53.5	-0.4
<i>Japanese & Koreans</i>	68.9	+2.6	89.6	+1.6	50.9	+5.5
<i>Whites</i>	76.3	+0.9	86.2	-0.1	57.7	+0.3
Whole population	60.0	+1.0	69.7	+1.7	51.2	+0.5

Note: (*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos, Indonesians and Vietnamese only.
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) **Distribution of occupations mirrored educational attainment:** higher-educated Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians were largely higher-skilled workers¹². By contrast, other SAs and Southeast Asians were mainly engaged in grassroots positions. In particular, the proportions of elementary workers among Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians all exceeded 30% (**Figure 2.5**).

Figure 2.5: Occupation distribution of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Number of employed persons in 2016

38 600 16 000 5 600 14 800 4 300 2 900 11 200 8 900 34 700 126 800 3 387 600

Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
 (^) Including managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.
 (*) Including clerical support workers, plant and machine operators and assemblers, and other occupations.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

2.8 It is noteworthy that with solid development of the labour market amid sustained moderate expansion of the Hong Kong economy between 2011 and 2016, as well as population growth and higher LFPRs of EMs (see paragraphs 2.4 and 2.7), the numbers of employed persons and shares of the population residing in working households¹³ among major ethnic groups increased significantly in general (**Figure 2.6**).

2.9 Specifically, 90.9% of the EM population resided in working households in 2016, higher than the 86.8% of the whole population. The corresponding proportions for Indians and Nepalese were the highest at 94.9% and 96.3% respectively, which were also higher than the figures five years ago. However, the proportion for Pakistanis was 87.6% only, relatively low among

12 Higher-skilled workers include managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.

13 Working households are domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs. Not all members residing in working households are necessarily employed persons.

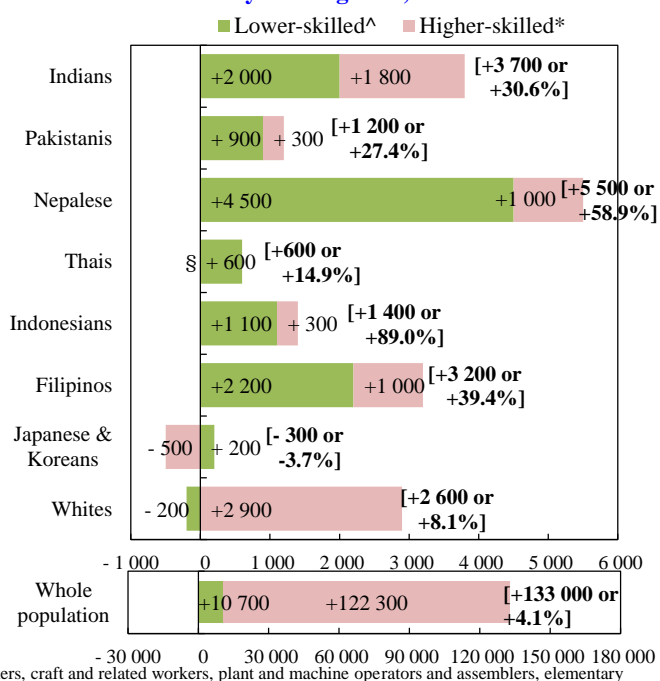
the major ethnic groups but also registering the most significant increase of 5.8 percentage points over five years ago (**Figure 2.6(a)**). On the other hand, as shown in **Figure 2.6(b)**, the new entrants of the EM workforce were mainly engaged in grassroots positions with lower incomes, indirectly indicating that the grassroots population / families of most EM groups had also increased amid notable population growth.

Figure 2.6: Change in the share of population in EM working households and their employment growth by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011

(a) Proportion of population living in working households

	2011	2016	Change (percentage point)
EMs	89.6	90.9	+1.3
SAs	89.6	93.3	+3.7
Indians	93.3	94.9	+1.6
Pakistanis	81.8	87.6	+5.8
Nepalese	93.8	96.3	+2.5
Thais	85.9	88.5	+2.6
Indonesians	80.3	84.1	+3.9
Filipinos	89.3	93.7	+4.3
Japanese & Koreans	91.6	94.3	+2.7
Whites	91.8	93.3	+1.4
Whole population	86.9	86.8	-0.2

(b) Change in working population by skill segment, 2011 - 2016

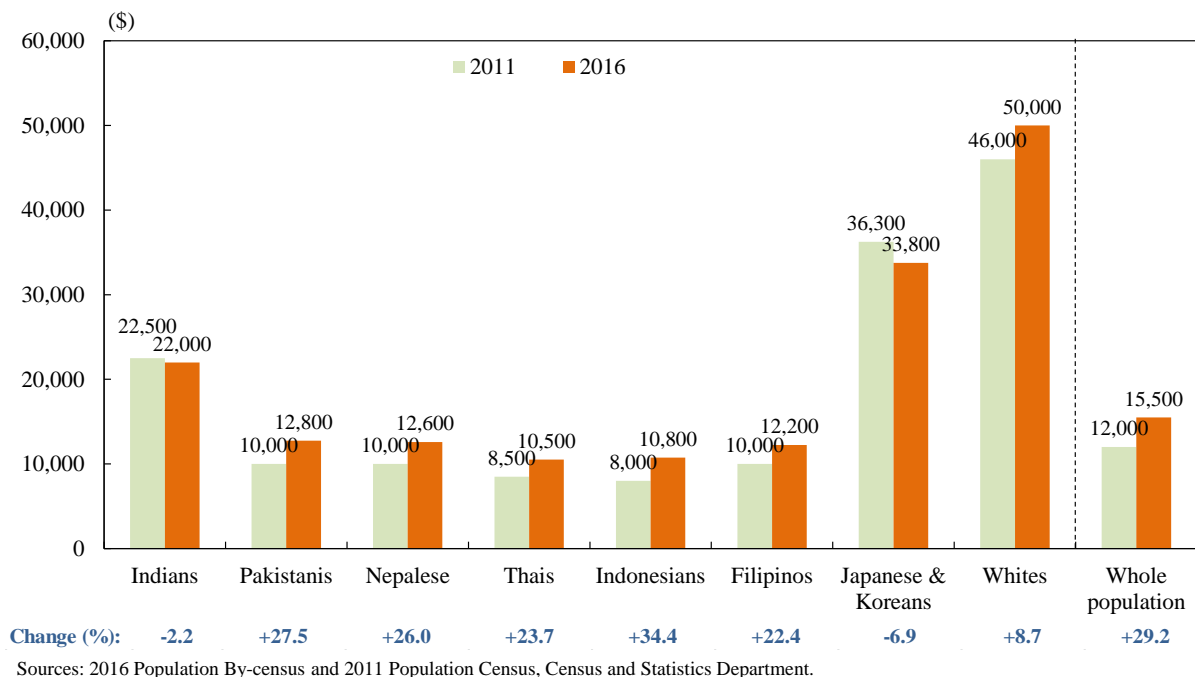


Notes: ([^]) Including clerical support workers, service and sales workers, craft and related workers, plant and machine operators and assemblers, elementary occupations and other occupations.
(^{*}) Including managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.
([§]) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census. Census and Statistics Department.

2.10 On employment earnings, those of SAs and Southeast Asians were relatively lacklustre in general in 2016. Compared with 2011, the median employment earnings of various ethnic groups were higher, albeit with growth mostly lower than that of employed persons overall (**Figure 2.7**). It is worth noting that the EM population grew rapidly with high mobility, possibly leading to considerable changes in labour composition. The changes in the employment earnings distribution among ethnic groups were subject to a number of factors, including changes in the skill distribution of labour (e.g. higher proportions of lower-skilled workers among Indian, Japanese & Korean employed persons) and an increase in the number of less experienced workers who were new entrants or new immigrants.

Figure 2.7: Median monthly income from main employment of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



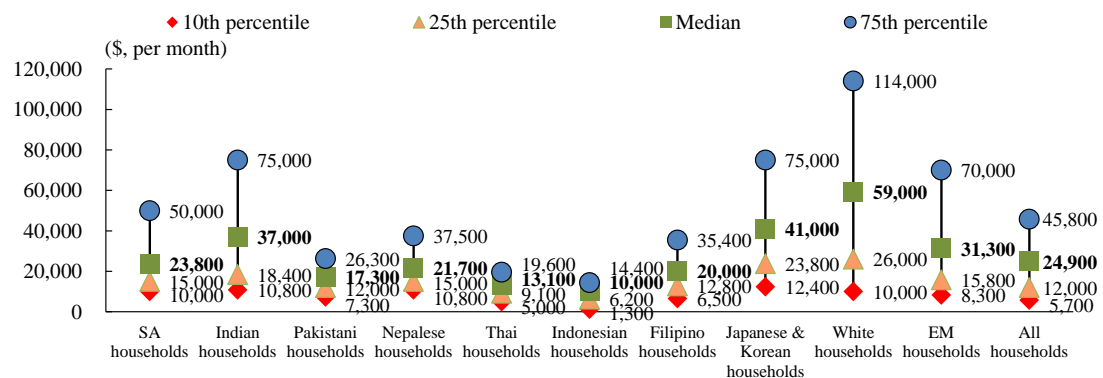
2.11 As regards household income, there was significant variation in the distribution of household income¹⁴ among EM households in 2016 as shown in **Figure 2.8**. Generally speaking, the income of a household is primarily subject to factors such as the economic activity status, number of employed persons and level of employment earnings of the household. A consolidated account of these findings shows that:

- The median incomes of Indian, Japanese & Korean and White households were higher, mainly because a majority of these households were economically active with relatively high employment income;
- The median incomes of Pakistani, Nepalese and Filipino households were lower, mainly reflecting their relatively low employment income. These households remained largely economically active. The average number of employed persons was also larger in Nepalese and Filipino working households; and
- The median incomes of both Thai and Indonesian households were low. This was partly due to their lower proportions of economically active households, in addition to their relatively lacklustre employment income. Conceivably, this reflected the more obvious population ageing of these

14 Household income is the total household income including cash income from all employment, and other cash income such as rental income, dividends and interest, regular / monthly pensions, CSSA and Social Security Allowance (SSA), regular contributions from non-household members, etc.

ethnic groups, as evident in their visibly higher proportions of elderly households.

Figure 2.8: Household income distribution by selected ethnic household group, 2016



Economically active households											
Proportion in respective ethnic household group (%)	93.8	95.4	87.4	96.6	79.8	61.4	89.5	93.8	92.2	89.7	81.1
Median household income (\$, per month)	26,300	39,000	18,400	21,800	17,300	12,000	22,000	45,000	65,000	36,000	30,000
Of which: working households											
Average number of working members	1.6	1.5	1.4	2.0	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.2	1.5	1.7
Elderly households											
Proportion in respective ethnic household group (%)	3.1	3.9	3.5	§	11.1	28.3	4.3	3.8	7.5	6.2	12.0

Note: (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

2.IV Summary

2.12 This chapter provides a consolidated account of EMs and a comparison of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of various ethnic groups for 2016 based on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census, and comparisons with the 2011 statistics have also been made where appropriate.

2.13 In 2016, there were 254 700 EMs, constituting 3.8% of the whole population in Hong Kong. Ethnic groups exhibited relatively distinctive demographic and socio-economic attributes, which varied considerably. These variations are closely associated with the poverty risks of individual groups.

2.14 The key observations on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of EMs are in line with those set out in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. **Table 2.2** summarises the points presented in **Sections 2.I** to **2.III** as well as the detailed analyses in **Appendix 1** as follows:

Table 2.2: Summary of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of major EM groups, 2016

South Asians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the largest EM group; most have set down roots in Hong Kong and some were locally born and raised • younger population, mostly with large household sizes and more children • notable increase in the number of employed persons among various ethnic groups
Indians (32 000 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • higher educational attainment; many engaged in higher-skilled jobs • rapid population growth along with more lower-skilled workers between 2011 and 2016
Pakistanis (17 600 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • highest proportion of large households with many children; notably lower educational attainment and labour force participation • visibly higher LFPR (female rate in particular) between 2011 and 2016, yet still at a relatively low level • significantly higher proportion of PRH households
Nepalese (24 600 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • more rapid population growth between 2011 and 2016 • higher LFPRs for both genders; employed persons mostly engaged in grassroots positions due to limitations in educational attainment • lower school attendance rate conceivably because many young Nepalese quit school early and join the labour force • mostly private tenants
Southeast Asians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relatively small population; mostly women • notable population growth in recent years, along with more employed persons
Filipinos (19 800 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • better educated and slightly higher income among Southeast Asians • higher proportion of working household population
Thais and Indonesians (15 700 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • longer duration of residence in Hong Kong among various ethnic groups with more obvious signs of ageing • smaller household size and not many children • lower educational attainment and lower income
Other EMs	
Japanese & Koreans and Whites (71 600 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • higher income and shorter duration of residence in Hong Kong; conceivably most came for business or employment purposes
Mixed (58 500 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • population particularly young, mostly children of Chinese and Southeast Asians, Chinese and Whites, and Chinese and Japanese & Koreans, and relatively fewer Mixed persons lived in households of a single ethnicity

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

- 2.15 As evident in the analysis, EMs mostly achieved self-reliance through employment. Alongside population growth and higher LFPRs of certain ethnic groups between 2011 and 2016, the size of their working population and the number of their working households increased in general. Nevertheless, new entrants to the workforce were still mainly engaged in grassroots positions with lower incomes.
- 2.16 To conclude, among the EMs in Hong Kong, relatively more grassroots families were found among SAs and Southeast Asians. SAs, characterised by a larger population size, rapid population growth, larger families and higher child dependency, were more representative among grassroots EMs.
- 2.17 In this connection, the poverty line analytical framework is applied in this Report to estimate the major poverty figures of EMs based on detailed statistics from the 2016 Population By-census. This facilitates a better understanding and updating of the poverty situation of various EM groups, in particular SAs. This analysis will be elaborated in the following chapter.

3 Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities in 2016

3.1 By applying the poverty line analytical framework to the data of the 2016 Population By-census, this Chapter updates the major poverty estimates of EMs to facilitate an analysis of the poverty situation of various ethnic groups, a broad comparison with the 2011 estimates and a review of policy effectiveness.

3.1 Overall Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities

3.2 In 2016, **before policy intervention**, there were 22 400 poor EM households and 49 400 poor EMs¹⁵, with a poverty rate¹⁶ of 19.4%. The corresponding figures **after policy intervention (recurrent cash)** were lower, at 19 500 households, 44 700 persons and 17.6% respectively (**Table 3.1**).

Table 3.1: Major poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011

2016 (2011)	All ethnic minorities	Pre-intervention poverty figures	Post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty figures
Households	123 300 (85 300)	22 400 (11 200)	19 500 (9 800)
Population	254 700 (192 400)	49 400 (30 400)	44 700 (26 800)
Poverty rate	N.A.	19.4% (15.8%)	17.6% (13.9%)
Average monthly poverty gap	N.A.	\$6,200 (\$5,300)	\$5,100 (\$3,500)

Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

3.3 A comparison of the 2016 and 2011 poverty figures reveals that the EM poverty rate posted upticks before and after policy intervention: the **pre-intervention** poverty rate was up from 15.8% to 19.4% while the **post-intervention (recurrent cash)** poverty rate was up from 13.9% to 17.6%. Alongside the rises in the poverty rate and the notable growth in the overall EM population and their number of households, the size of the poor EM population and their number of households likewise increased before and after policy intervention over the period.

15 By definition, EM households refer to domestic households with at least one non-FDH EM member. Not all household members are necessarily EMs. Hence, poor EMs only include EMs residing in poor EM households.

16 The percentage share of poor EMs in the total number of EMs.

3.4 The poverty situation of various EM groups before and after policy intervention in 2016 will be elaborated on and compared in detail in **Sections 3.II** and **3.III**. Overall, there were several major factors affecting the 2016 EM poverty figures in different aspects, primarily as follows:

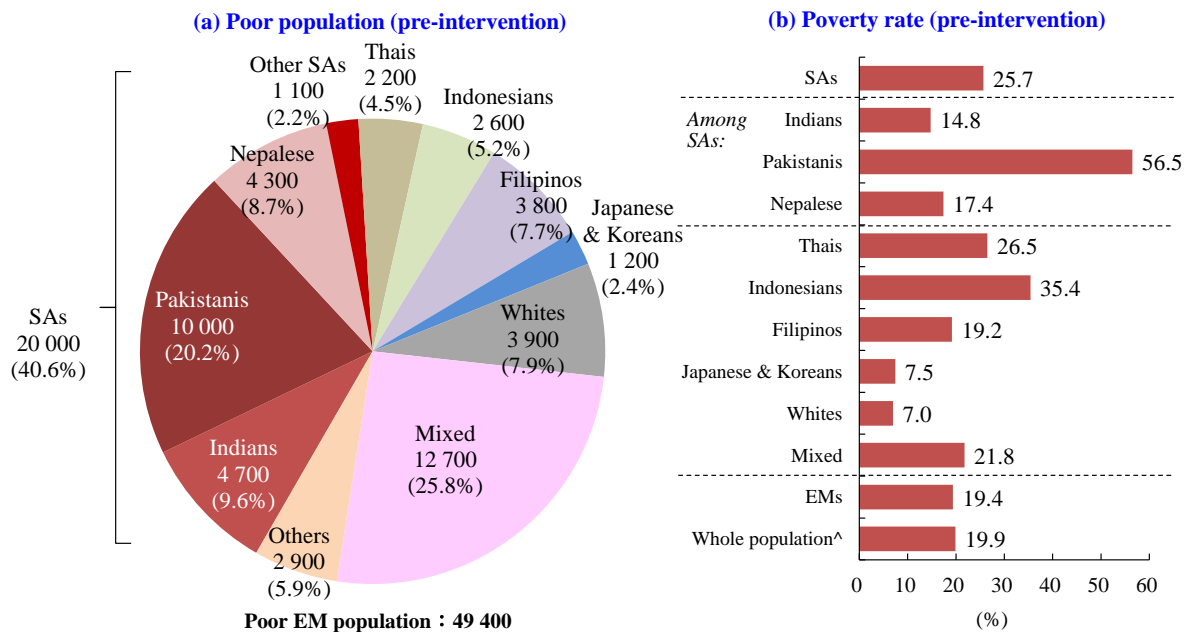
- (i) **Employment characteristics:** EMs largely achieved self-reliance through employment. Alongside population growth and higher LFPRs of EMs in recent years, the size of their working population and their number of working households increased in general. Nevertheless, the new entrants to their workforce were still mainly engaged in grassroots positions with lower incomes;
- (ii) **Family structure:** families of some ethnic groups were notably larger, whereas their numbers of working members were comparatively few. The heavy financial burden of working households still rendered it more difficult for them to move out of poverty, resulting in prevalent working poverty and poverty rates generally higher than the territory-wide average;
- (iii) **Signs of population ageing:** alongside the rising proportions of elders in the population of some ethnic groups in recent years, the proportions of poor elders in their poor population also increased notably; and
- (iv) **Government's poverty alleviation measures:** the Government's policies of providing recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits continued to help relieve the poverty situation of EMs.

3.5 It is worth noting that there are certain limitations in applying the poverty line analytical framework to the data of the Population By-census / Census data for the purpose of quantifying and analysing the poverty situation of EMs as well as comparing the poverty figures for 2016 and 2011. Please refer to **Section 3.V** for the major limitations. In addition, tabulated EM poverty figures for 2016 are detailed in **Appendix 3**.

3.II Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities before Policy Intervention

3.6 Analysed by ethnic group, among the 49 400 poor EMs **before policy intervention** in 2016, SAs accounted for over 40% (40.6%) while Pakistanis constituted about one-fifth (20.2%) (**Figure 3.1(a)**).

Figure 3.1: Size of poor population and poverty rate of EMs before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016



Note: ^(^) The pre-intervention poverty figures were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

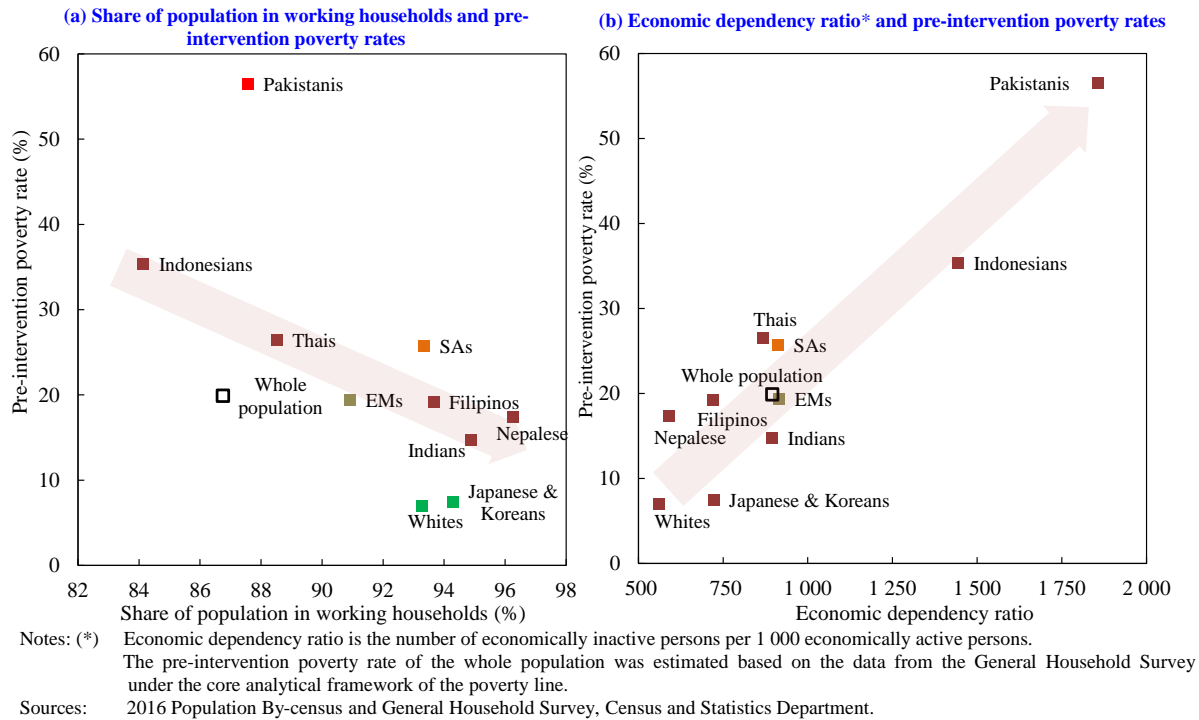
3.7 **Figure 3.1(b)** shows that the pre-intervention poverty rate of SAs was relatively high at 25.7%. Among SAs, Pakistanis registered a high poverty rate of 56.5%. Besides, the poverty rates of Thais and Indonesians, with smaller poor population sizes, were also comparatively high at 26.5% and 35.4% respectively, while those of Filipinos and the Mixed population stood at 19.2% and 21.8% respectively. On the other hand, the poverty rates of Japanese & Koreans and Whites, etc. were not high.

3.8 Reviewing the forms of poverty among the major EM groups in 2016, the findings corroborate those of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report*. The key observations are as follows:

- **Employment is effective in lowering poverty risk:** ethnic groups with higher proportions of population living in working households generally registered visibly lower poverty rates (before policy intervention). For example, given the lower share of Pakistanis living in working households compared to other ethnic groups, their poverty rate remained rather high. Conversely, the poverty rates of Indians and Nepalese stayed at lower levels as a result of their higher shares of population living in working households (**Figure 3.2(a)**).
- **High dependency ratio increases poverty risk:** the higher the economic dependency ratio of a household, the heavier would be the

family burden, and the higher would be the poverty rate in general. For example, Pakistanis, with a markedly higher child dependency burden, had the highest economic dependency ratio and the highest pre-intervention poverty rate among all ethnic groups (Figure 3.2(b)).

Figure 3.2: Poverty rates before policy intervention, shares of population in working households and economic dependency ratio*, 2016

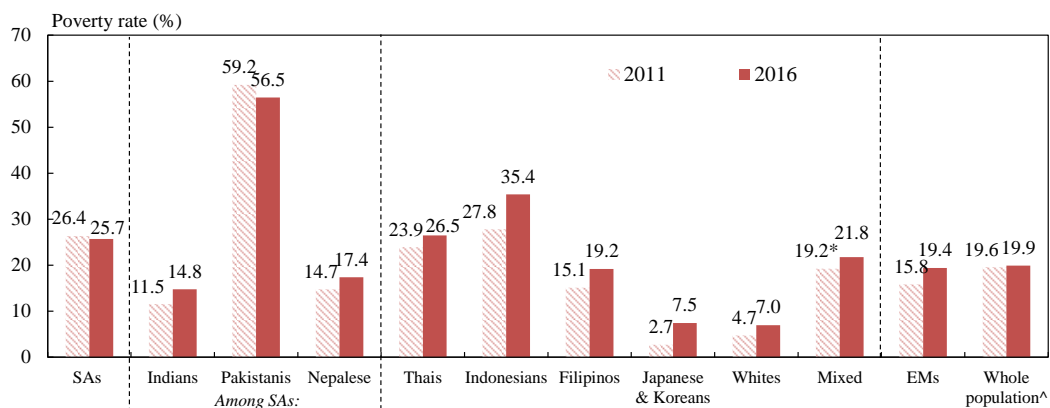


3.9 Compared with 2011, the poverty rate of EMs before policy intervention in 2016 was up from 15.8% to 19.4% (while the territory-wide figure rose from 19.6% to 19.9%) (Figure 3.3). Meanwhile, the poverty rates of various ethnic groups generally increased except for Pakistanis, whose poverty rate fell from a high of 59.2% to 56.5%. As a result, the poverty rate of SAs declined from 26.4% to 25.7%. On the other hand, the poverty rate of Indonesians rose more notably from 27.8% to 35.4%.

3.10 Figure 3.3 also shows the distinctive characteristics of poor EMs (before policy intervention) in 2016: the poor population of ethnic groups (except for Japanese & Koreans and Whites) generally resided in working households, while SA groups mostly lived in larger households. These two aspects differed considerably from the overall poverty situation of Hong Kong. Specifically:

- (i) **Working poverty was common:** 64.7% of poor EMs resided in working households, higher than the 50.3% of the overall poor population in Hong Kong. This was more notable in the case of SAs, among which around 80% of poor Pakistanis and Nepalese resided in working households; and
- (ii) **Mostly residing in larger households:** over half (50.5%) of poor EMs resided in 4-person-and-above households (the corresponding proportion for the overall poor population in Hong Kong was only 34.4%), which was mostly observed among SAs. Nearly 70% of poor SAs resided in 4-person-and-above households, and for Pakistanis in particular the proportion was as high as 85.9%.

Figure 3.3: Poverty rate before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Pre-intervention poor population in 2016

Share of population in 4-person-and-above households (%)	67.7	52.6	85.9	52.4	28.3	29.7	48.5	35.6	33.2	45.1	50.5	34.4
Share of population in working households (%)	77.4	73.6	80.2	78.9	60.7	64.3	72.2	38.0	39.9	56.2	64.7	50.3

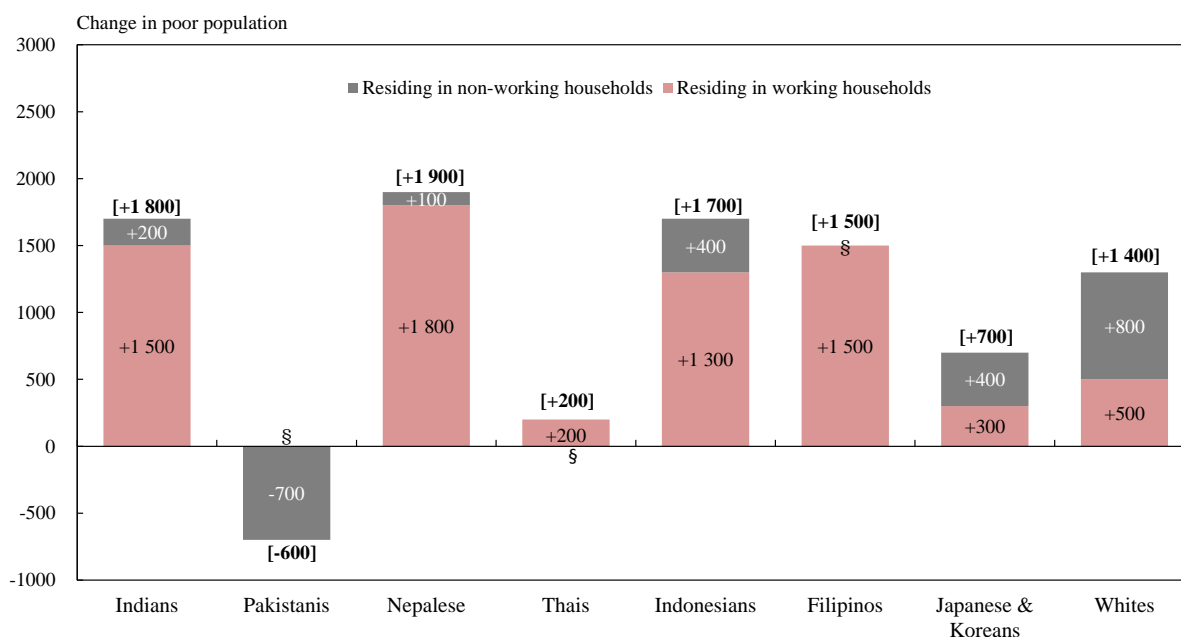
Notes: ([^]) The pre-intervention poverty figures were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

(*) The questionnaire design for the 2016 Population By-census was enhanced to make it easier for respondents to provide information on multiple ethnicities. As such, special attention should be paid when comparing the statistics on the Mixed population in 2016 with those in previous years.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census, 2011 Population Census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.11 Given the general increases in poverty rate and the size of the poor population among EM groups between 2011 and 2016, it is evident in the analysis in **Figure 3.4** that the changes in the size of the pre-intervention poor population of the major ethnic groups mainly resulted from the increase of the poor population in working households, with the exception of Japanese & Koreans and Whites. On the other hand, the decrease (of 600 persons) in the poor population of Pakistanis was mainly due to the reduction in their poor population in non-working households between 2011 and 2016. This is in line with the observation in paragraph 2.8 that their population share residing in working households increased significantly during the period.

Figure 3.4: Pre-intervention change in the size of poor population by whether residing in working households, 2011-2016



Note: (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

3.12 As revealed in the preceding analysis, working poverty was the distinctive feature in the poverty situation of EMs in 2016 and also between 2011 and 2016. A further examination shows that working poverty might be attributable to their lacklustre employment earnings as a result of the relatively low educational attainment and skill level of the working poor in 2016, as well as shorter durations of residence in Hong Kong of the working population in certain ethnic groups (e.g. Indians). A higher proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons among Southeast Asian workers was also one of the factors leading to their limited employment earnings (**Table 3.2**).

3.13 On the other hand, the unemployment rates of the poor population of some ethnic groups were relatively high. For example, the unemployment rates of poor Pakistanis and Nepalese (before policy intervention) (18.7% and 17.9% respectively) were slightly higher than that of the overall poor population (16.6%). This indirectly reflects the higher incidence of these ethnic groups falling below the poverty line due to unemployment (**Table 3.2**).

Table 3.2: Major characteristics of the working poor before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016

2016	Before policy intervention						
	Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Thais & Indonesians*	Filipinos	EMs	Whole Population#
<i>Major characteristics of the working poor</i>							
<i>Educational attainment at lower secondary or below (%)</i>	31.1	51.6	29.8	54.0	22.9	39.7	45.2
<i>Lower-skilled[^] (%)</i>	82.9	91.4	91.4	94.8	86.3	85.1	88.9
<i>Having resided in Hong Kong for less than 5 years (%)</i>	43.6	14.5	18.6	§	§	19.5	N.A.
<i>Part-time / underemployed (%)</i>	16.3	14.6	16.8	33.0	33.5	29.2	28.8 ^{&}
<i>Median weekly working time (hours)</i>	48	48	50	43	45	44	40
<i>Median monthly employment income (\$) ⁺</i>	8,000	11,500	10,000	9,000	8,000	9,100	9,500
<i>Unemployment rate (%) [@]</i>	13.4	18.7	17.9	9.5	§	19.8	16.6

Notes: (*) Due to limited sample size, the working poor among Thais and Indonesians are combined into one group for analysis.

(#) The pre-intervention poverty figures and unemployment rate were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line. The figures on duration of residence in Hong Kong are not included.

([^]) Including clerical support workers, service and sales workers, craft and related workers, plant and machine operators and assemblers, elementary occupations and other occupations.

(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

([&]) Part-time workers in whole population exclude those who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration due to vacation.

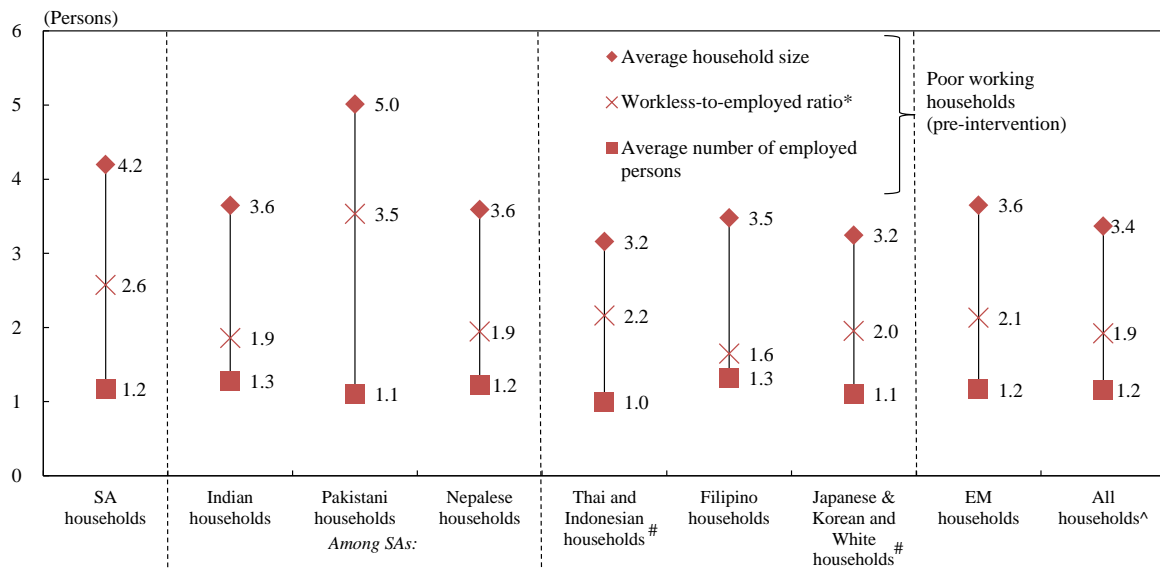
(⁺) Monthly employment income figures in 2016 Population By-census only include income from main employment. The figures exclude unpaid family workers.

([@]) Estimates of unemployed persons based on population census / by-census data are likely to have a lower degree of accuracy. In the absence of a valid basis for analysing the unemployment situation of EMs, the relevant unemployment statistics are for general reference only.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census, 2011 Population Census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.14 In analysing the causes of working poverty in terms of household financial burden, apart from lower employment earnings, **Figure 3.5** further shows that the working poor members in all ethnic household groups generally had to shoulder the family burden alone. This was particularly so for SAs, in which 2016 statistics showed that there were only 1.2 working members to support a household size of as many as 4.2 persons on average in their working poor households (before policy intervention), i.e. each working member had to support 2.6 non-working members on average. Among them, Pakistani households were in the most severe situation (each working member had to support 3.5 family members on average).

Figure 3.5: Average household size, average number of employed persons and workless-to-employed ratio* in working poor households before policy intervention by selected ethnic household group, 2016



Notes: (^) The pre-intervention poverty figures were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

(*) Denotes the number of workless members (including economically inactive members and unemployed members) supported by one employed member on average.

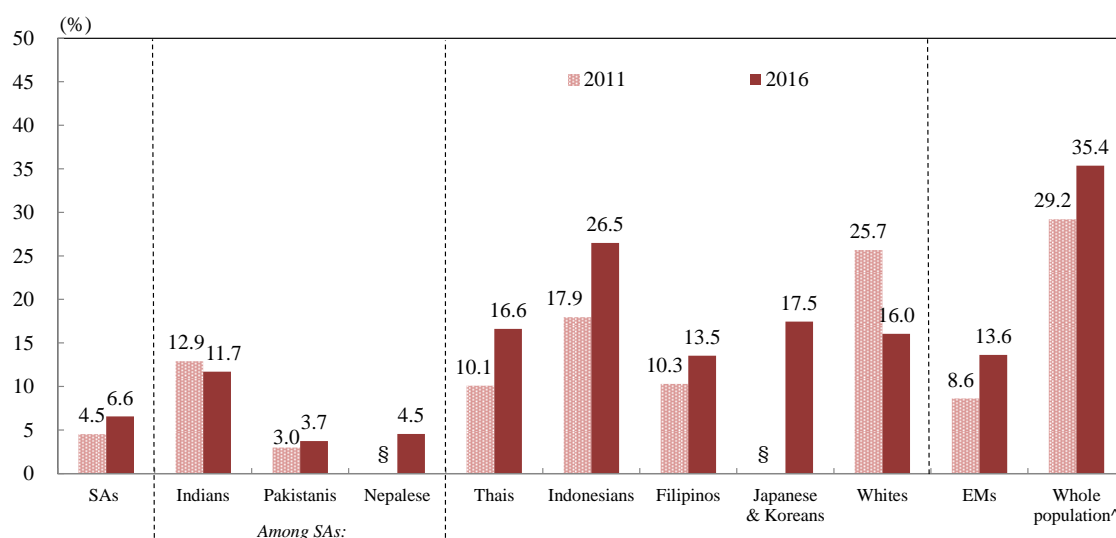
(#) Due to limited sample size, the ethnic household groups are combined into one group for analysis.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.15 It is noteworthy that poverty line thresholds moved up with household size. Though mostly resided in working households, EMs were subject to heavy family burdens as a result of generally larger families and a limited number of employed persons with lower employment earnings. Therefore, it was relatively difficult to move out of poverty even for self-reliant households with working members, resulting in the prevalence of working poverty among EMs.

3.16 Besides, while working poverty was a distinctive poverty characteristic of EMs, 2016 data also revealed a higher share of poor elders (before policy intervention) in many ethnic groups. This was particularly notable among Southeast Asians such as Thais and Indonesians, whose proportions of poor elders grew from 10.1% and 17.9% in 2011 to 16.6% and 26.5% in 2016 respectively, in line with the more discernible population ageing in these two ethnic groups in the same period. As elders tended to be economically inactive in general, a higher share of elders in an ethnic group might put some upward pressure on its poverty rate (Figure 3.6).

Figure 3.6: Share of poor elders in the overall poor population before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Population of poor elders

2016:	1 300	600	400	200	400	700	500	200	600	6 700	478 400
2011:	700	400	300	§	200	200	200	§	600	2 600	378 200

Notes: (^) The pre-intervention poverty figures were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census, 2011 Population Census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.III Poverty Situation of Ethnic Minorities after Policy Intervention

3.17 In 2016, **after policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, there were 19 500 poor EM households and 44 700 poor EMs, with a poverty rate of 17.6%. As revealed in the comparison of statistics before and after policy intervention, the Government's recurrent cash benefits lifted 4 600 persons out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 1.8 percentage points, which was comparable to the situation in 2011 (the reduction in the poverty rate was 1.9 percentage points) (**Table 3.3**).

Table 3.3: Major poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011

2016 (2011)	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Poverty alleviation impact
Poor household	22 400 (11 200)	19 500 (9 800)	- 2 900 (-1 400)
Poor population	49 400 (30 400)	44 700 (26 800)	- 4 600 (- 3 600)
Poverty rate	19.4% (15.8%)	17.6% (13.9%)	- 1.8% points (- 1.9% points)
Average monthly poverty gap	\$6,200 (\$5,300)	\$5,100 (\$3,500)	-\$1,100 (-\$1,900)

Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

- 3.18 Meanwhile, the average monthly poverty gap of poor EM households after policy intervention in 2016 was \$5,100, representing a reduction of \$1,100 on the pre-intervention gap as compared to \$1,900 in 2011. This conceivably reflects in part a larger number of self-reliant EMs and a lower proportion of EMs dependent on social benefits (details are set out in paragraphs 3.23 to 3.25).
- 3.19 Apart from recurrent cash policies, the provision of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits (primarily public rental housing (PRH)) has also helped alleviate the financial burden of poor EMs. Specifically, after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash) in 2016, the poverty rate of EMs was 16.1%, a further reduction of 1.5 percentage points on the corresponding figure after recurrent cash intervention (**Table 3.4**).
- 3.20 Moreover, the poverty rate of EMs after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind) in 2016 was 14.5%, representing a significant reduction of 4.9 percentage points on the pre-intervention figure (an additional reduction of 3.1 percentage points). This was mainly attributable to the higher proportions of households of some ethnic groups (such as Pakistanis and Thais) residing in PRH (see paragraph A1.19 in **Appendix 1**). As such, the impact of in-kind benefits mainly in the form of PRH provision was more remarkable.

Table 3.4: Major poverty indicators of EMs after taking into account non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits, 2016

2016	Before policy intervention	After policy intervention		
		Recurrent cash	Recurrent + non-recurrent cash	Recurrent cash + in-kind
Poor households	22 400	19 500	18 200	16 500
Poor population	49 400	44 700	41 100	36 800
Poverty rate	19.4%	17.6%	16.1%	14.5%
Effectiveness in poverty alleviation (as compared with pre-intervention figures)				
Poor households	N.A.	-2 900	-4 200	-5 800
Poor population		-4 600	-8 200	-12 500
Poverty rate		-1.8% points	-3.3% points	-4.9% points

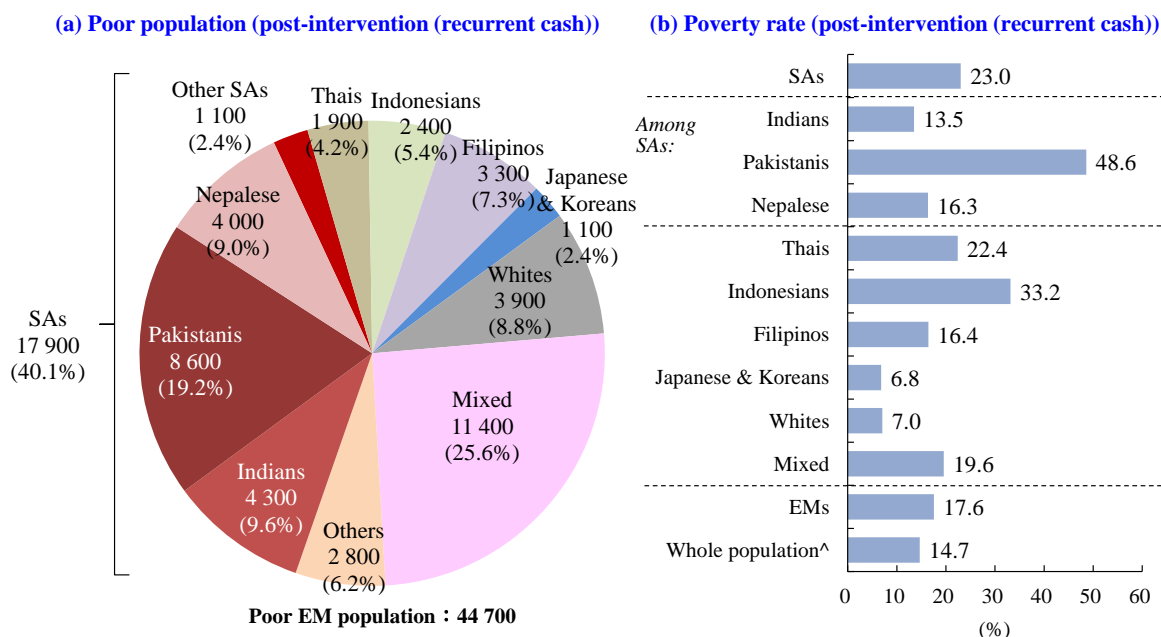
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

- 3.21 Similar to the situation before policy intervention, the poverty rate of SAs after policy intervention in 2016 was relatively high (23.0%) among ethnic groups, while their poor population was also the largest (accounting for 40.1% of the poor EM population). In addition, the poverty rates of Thais and Indonesians were also rather high at 22.4% and 33.2% respectively, whereas

the poverty risk of Japanese & Koreans and Whites was not obvious (**Figure 3.7**).

3.22 As observed in **Figure 3.7(b)**, the post-intervention poverty rate of EMs in 2016 was 17.6%, which was higher than the 14.7% of the whole population, conceivably reflecting in part the higher prevalence of working households among EMs. These households largely achieved self-reliance through employment and were less dependent on cash assistance. However, the issue of their working poverty still warrants concern.

Figure 3.7: Size of poor population and poverty rate of EMs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016

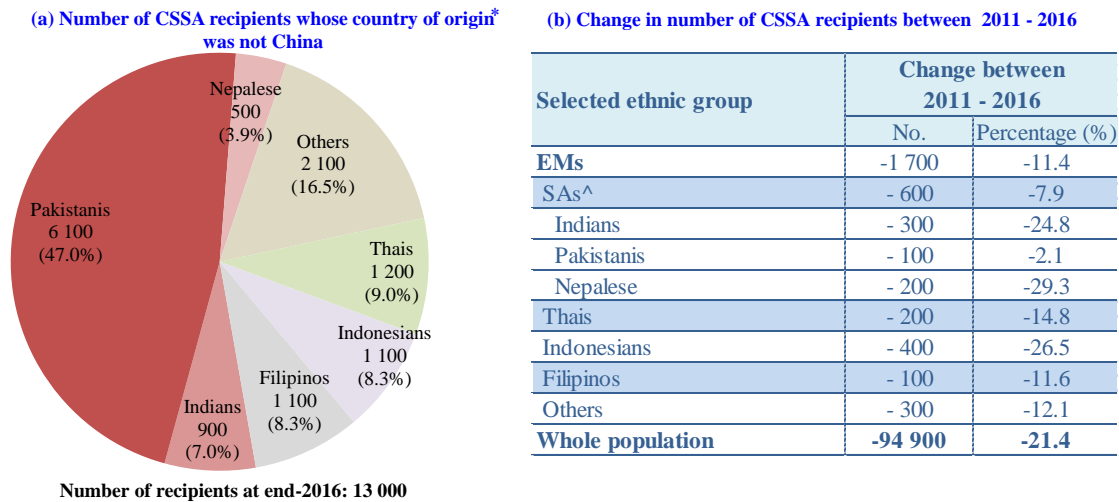


Note: (^) The poverty figures after policy intervention of recurrent cash were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.23 Specifically, SWD's statistics reveal that there were about 13 000 EM recipients of CSSA in 2016. Almost 60% of these recipients were SAAs, and among them, about 80% were Pakistanis (**Figure 3.8(a)**). It is noteworthy that the number of CSSA recipients of the major ethnic groups registered declines ranging from 2% to 29% between 2011 and 2016. The situation of EMs was consistent with the downward trend in the overall number of CSSA recipients in recent years (**Figure 3.8(b)**).

Figure 3.8: EMs receiving CSSA by selected ethnic group, 2016



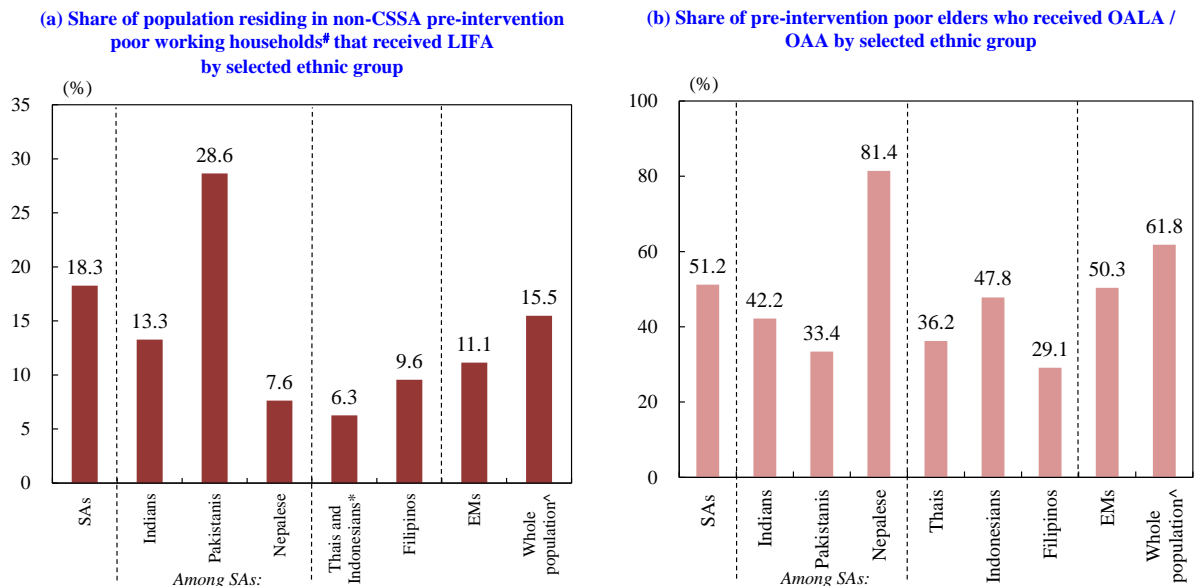
Notes: (*) CSSA administrative records on "country of origin" refer to the information reported by CSSA recipients and no documentary proof is required. The "country of origin" does not necessarily correspond to the place of birth or ethnicity. Besides, the geographical segregation of the information is different from that of population by-censuses / censuses.

([^]) SAs include Indians, Pakistanis and Nepalese only .

Source: Social Welfare Department.

3.24 Apart from CSSA, it was estimated from the pre-intervention poverty figures of EMs in 2016 that the shares of the poor population among the major ethnic groups in receipt of LIFA, launched in the same year, were generally lower than that of the overall poor population. However, if the focus is put on SAs, 18.3% of their population residing in non-CSSA working poor households before policy intervention were recipients of LIFA. Among them, 28.6% of the Pakistani population received LIFA. In addition, the shares of poor elders before policy intervention among the major ethnic groups in receipt of the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) / Old Age Allowance (OAA) were also lower than that of the overall poor population in general (**Figure 3.9**).

Figure 3.9: Pre-intervention situations of poor population in receipt of LIFA and OALA / OAA by selected ethnic group, 2016



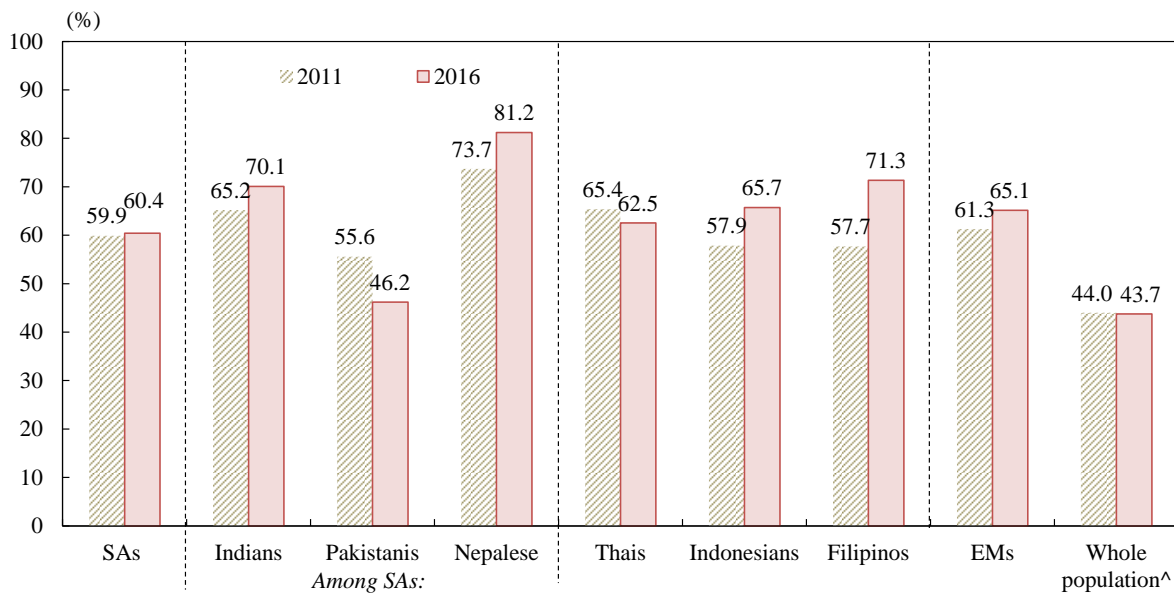
Notes: (#) Excluding 1-person households as LIFA only covered 2-person-and-above households.
 (*) Due to limited sample size, Thais and Indonesians are combined into one group for analysis.
 (^) The pre-intervention poverty figures were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.25 As a higher share of non-recipients of major cash benefits (including CSSA, Social Security Allowance (SSA)¹⁷ and LIFA) was generally evident in the poor population of the major ethnic groups, reduction in the poverty gap brought about by recurrent cash policies was notably smaller. Specifically, the share of pre-intervention poor EMs not receiving any major cash benefits increased from 61.3% in 2011 to 65.1% in 2016, while the corresponding share of SAs also rose slightly from 59.9% to 60.4% in the same period (Figure 3.10).

17 SSA include OALA, OAA and Disability Allowance (DA).

Figure 3.10: Share of non-recipients of major cash benefits* in the poor population before policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



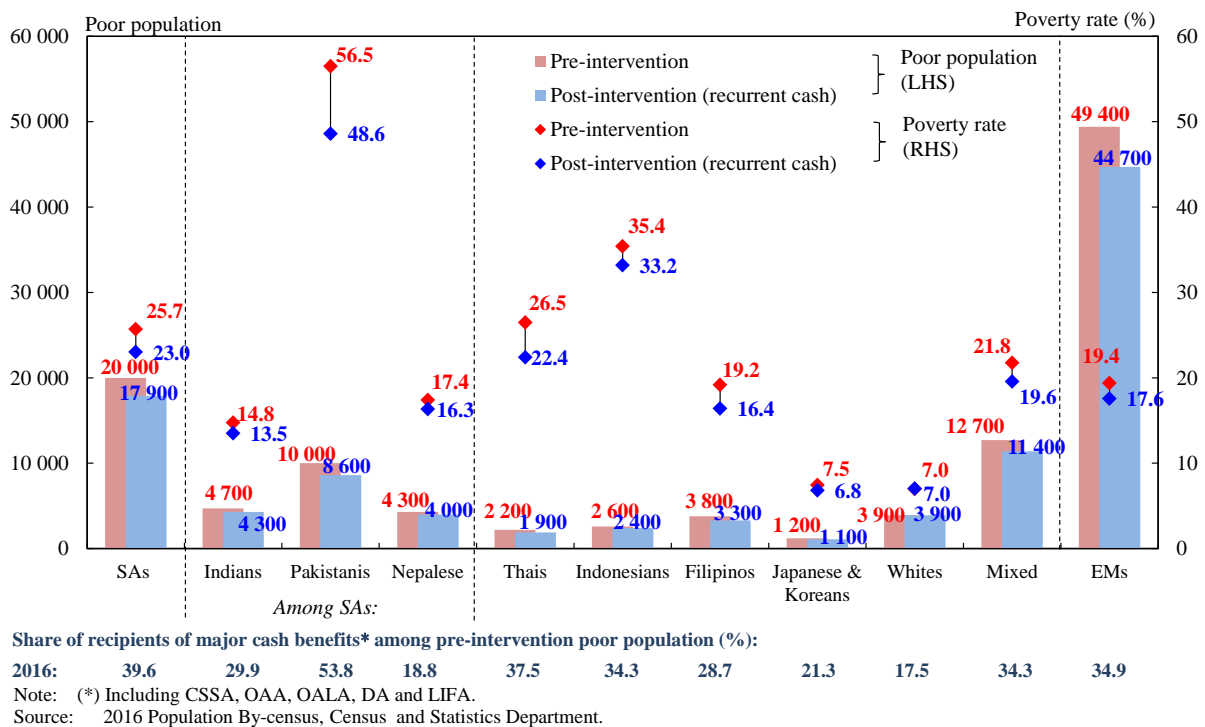
Notes: (*) Including CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA and LIFA.

([^]) The pre-intervention poverty figures were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census, 2011 Population Census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.26 Nevertheless, as observed in **Figure 3.11** which lists the major poverty figures by selected ethnic group before and after policy intervention, ethnic groups at a higher poverty risk, such as Pakistanis, Thais and Indonesians, still posted larger reductions in poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention. The poverty rate of Pakistanis was reduced significantly from 56.5% before policy intervention to 48.6%, though it remained relatively high.

Figure 3.11: Size of poor population and poverty rates before and after policy intervention by selected ethnic group, 2016

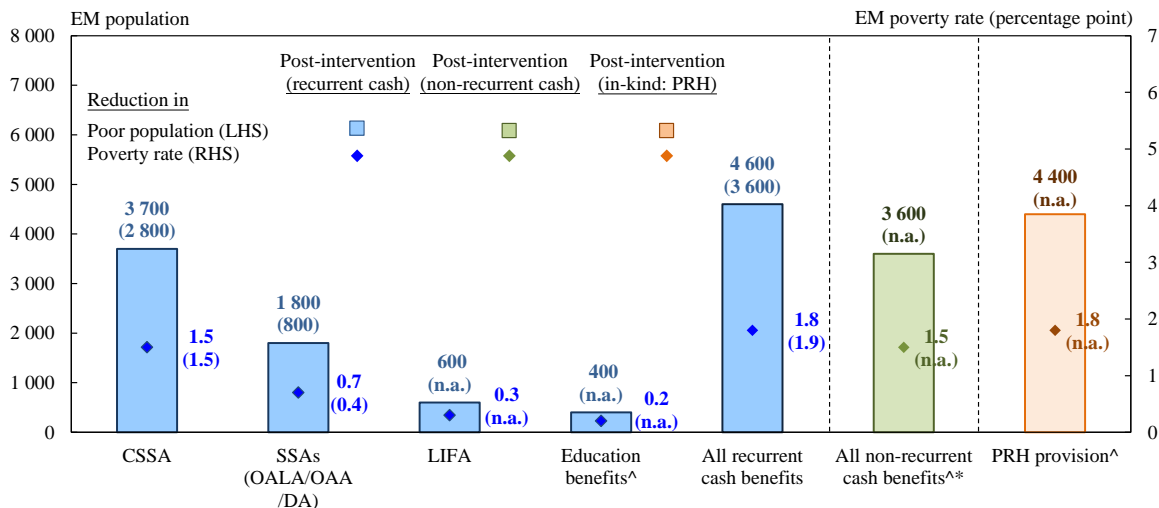


3.27 Based on estimates of the effectiveness of individual policy intervention measures in 2016, CSSA was the most effective major recurrent cash benefit in poverty alleviation, which lifted 3 700 EMs out of poverty and reduced the poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points. Moreover, SSA also helped reduce the poverty rate by 0.7 percentage point. A larger reduction was recorded following the implementation of OALA in 2013.

3.28 Besides, LIFA was also effective in reducing the poverty rate by 0.3 percentage point (the corresponding figure for the whole population in Hong Kong likewise was 0.3 percentage point). It is worth noting that the poverty alleviation impacts of non-recurrent cash policies and the provision of PRH were also visible, with the EM poverty rates reduced by 1.5¹⁸ and 1.8 percentage points respectively (**Figure 3.12**).

18 Additional poverty alleviation impact after taking into account all recurrent cash policies.

Figure 3.12: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash, non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2016 and 2011



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
(n.a.) Not available.

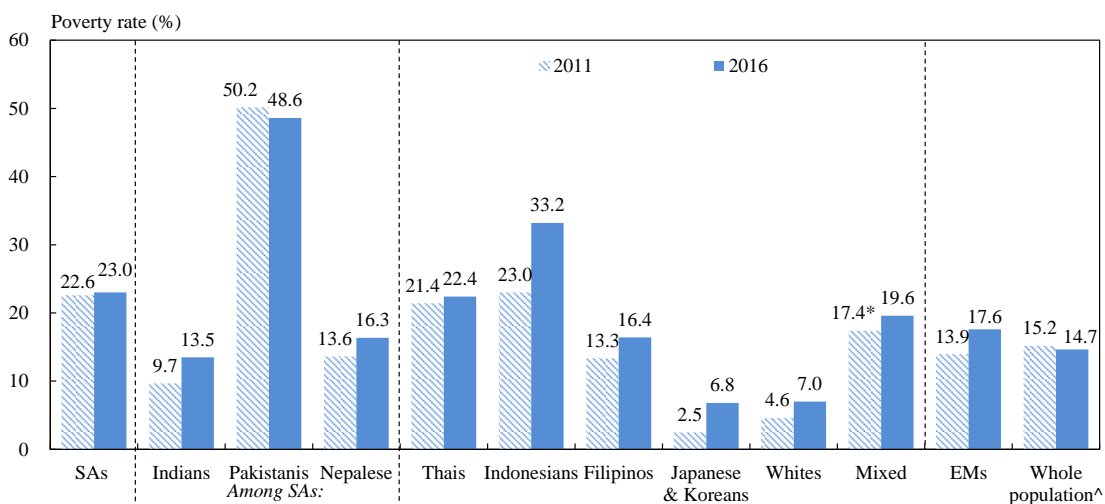
([^]) Recurrent cash benefits include Social Security Payments such as CSSA, OALA, OAA, DA and LIFA, cash education benefits, other cash benefits and taxation for 2016, while policy interventions in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* only covered major recurrent cash benefits. Thus, the corresponding post-intervention figures for education benefits, non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind transfers in 2011 are not available for comparison.

(^{*}) Additional poverty alleviation impact after taking into account all recurrent cash benefits.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

3.29 The poverty situation of EMs was mainly affected by work-related factors and economic dependency. The impact of these factors was largely reflected in the changes in poverty rates before policy intervention. As such, the changes in poverty rates before and after policy intervention were similar. Working poverty and poor families with large household sizes remained the major forms of poverty after policy intervention (**Figure 3.13**).

Figure 3.13: Poverty rates after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



2016 post-intervention (recurrent cash)

Poor population : 17 900 4 300 8 600 4 000 1 900 2 400 3 300 1 100 3 900 11 400 44 700 995 800

Number of poor households[#] : 4 400 1 300 1 700 1 100 300 400 800 300 1 400 1 500 19 500 412 400

Notes: ([^]) The poverty figures after policy intervention of recurrent cash were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

([#]) Refers to the number of households of a single ethnicity. Not all members of the corresponding ethnic groups reside in single-ethnicity households.

(^{*}) The questionnaire design for the 2016 Population By-census was enhanced to make it easier for respondents to provide information on multiple ethnicities. As such, special attention should be paid when comparing the statistics on the Mixed population in 2016 with those in previous years.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census, 2011 Population Census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.IV Focused Analysis of the Poverty Situation of South Asians after Policy Intervention

3.30 As evident in the preceding analysis, SAs are the major EM group, with a large and fast-growing population. Given their higher pre- and post-intervention poverty rates and larger share of poor population, SAs are more representative of the situation of grassroots EMs. A focused analysis of their poverty situation **after policy intervention** is thus needed.

3.31 **Table 3.5** provides a consolidated account of the major poverty figures of SAs: in 2016, there were 4 400 poor SA households and 17 900 poor SAs after policy intervention of recurrent cash, with a poverty rate of 23.0%. Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty figures, recurrent cash benefits lifted 2 100 SAs out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 2.7 percentage points. Meanwhile, the average monthly poverty gap of poor SA households after policy intervention was \$4,700, representing a reduction of \$1,500 relative to the pre-intervention gap.

3.32 **Table 3.5** also reveals that the poverty situation of SAs further improved with the policy intervention of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits, comparable to the case of all EMs: in 2016, the poverty rate of SAs fell to 20.9% after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash), and declined further to 18.0% after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).

Table 3.5: Major poverty indicators of SAs, 2016 and 2011

2016 (2011)		Before policy intervention	After policy intervention		
			Recurrent cash	Recurrent + Non-recurrent cash*	Recurrent cash + In-kind*
SAs	Poor households [^]	5 000 (3 800)	4 400 (3 300)	4 100	3 700
	Poor population	20 000 (16 200)	17 900 (13 900)	16 300	14 000
	Poverty rate	25.7% (26.4%)	23.0% (22.6%)	20.9%	18.0%
Effectiveness in poverty alleviation (as compared with pre-intervention figures)					
SAs	Poor households [^]	N.A.	-600 (-600)	-900	-1 400
	Poor population		-2 100 (-2 300)	-3 700	-6 000
	Poverty rate		-2.7% points (-3.8% points)	-4.8% points	-7.7% points

Notes: (ˆ) Poor SA households refer to poor SA households of a single ethnicity. A majority of poor SAs resided in single-ethnicity households.

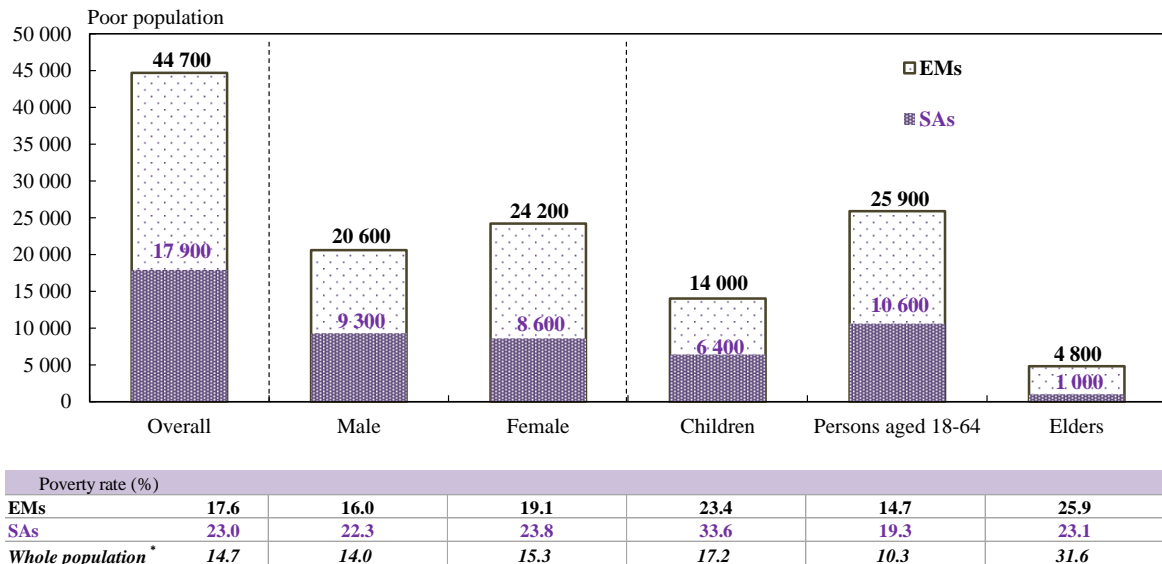
(*) The comparative figures after policy intervention of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits in 2011 were not available since the policy intervention measures set out in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* covered only major policy intervention measures of recurrent cash benefits.

() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

3.33 Analysed by age, children and adults aged 18-64 accounted for the majority of the poor SA population after policy intervention (6 400 and 10 600 persons respectively, representing 35.5% and 59.0% of the poor SA population). The number of poor SA elders was relatively small (1 000 persons or 5.6%) (Figure 3.14).

Figure 3.14: Size of poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by gender and age, 2016



Note: (*) The poverty figures after policy intervention of recurrent cash were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

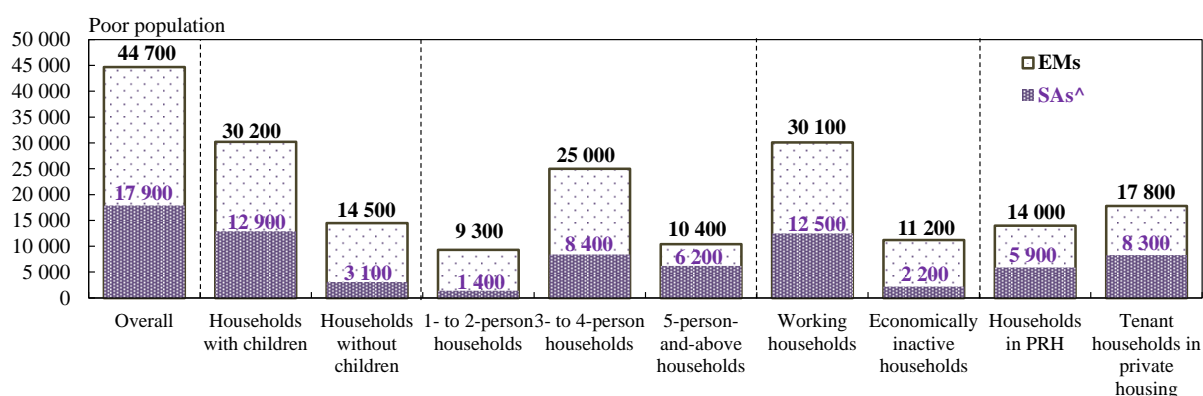
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.34 After recurrent cash intervention, the poverty rate of SA children reached 33.6% in 2016, notably higher than that of all EM children at 23.4% as well as those of SAs and EMs in the older age groups. However, the poverty rates of SA and all EM elders (23.1% and 25.9% respectively) were lower than that of the whole population (31.6%).

3.35 Analysed by selected socio-economic household group¹⁹, after policy intervention (recurrent cash), most poor SAs were from SA households with children (12 900 persons), while poor SAs from working households (12 500 persons) and large households (6 200 persons living in households with 5 persons or more) were also common. The distribution was similar to that of all poor EMs but with more distinctive features (Figure 3.15).

19 Analysing in detail the household groups under the poverty line analytical framework, the poverty indicators (including poor household / poor population and poverty rate) of SA poor household groups (e.g. with-children / working households) are anchored to the statistics on households of a single ethnicity. The majority of poor SAs resided in poor SA households of a single ethnicity. Specifically, after policy intervention in 2016, 16 000 (89.3%) out of 17 900 poor SAs resided in poor SA households of a single ethnicity.

Figure 3.15: Size of poor population, number of poor households and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected socio-economic group, 2016



Poor households	
EMs	19 500
SAs [^]	4 400
Poverty rate (%)	
EMs	17.6
SAs [^]	23.0
<i>Whole population</i> *	14.7

Socio-economic group	EMs (%)	SAs (%)
Households with children	21.6	29.1
Households without children	12.7	12.1
1- to 2-person households	11.8	9.9
3- to 4-person households	19.4	24.2
5-person-and-above households	22.1	29.4
Working households	13.0	19.0
Economically inactive households	61.0	75.7
Households in PRH	36.5	42.4
Tenant households in private housing	12.8	19.5

Notes:([^]) Poor SA households refer to poor SA households of a single ethnicity. A majority of poor SAs resided in single-ethnicity households.

(*) The poverty figures after policy intervention of recurrent cash were estimated based on the data from the General Household Survey under the core analytical framework of the poverty line.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.36 In terms of poverty rates, the poverty rates of SAs after recurrent cash intervention across the selected socio-economic household groups were generally higher than the corresponding figures of all EMs. Noteworthy was that the poverty rate of SA households with children (29.1%) was much higher than that of those without children (12.1%) and the former was almost 2.5 times the latter. Moreover, the poverty rate increased with household size: the poverty rate of 1- to 2-person SA households was only 9.9%, while that of 5-person-and-above households reached 29.4%.

3.37 On the other hand, the poverty rate of SA working households was 19.0%, notably lower than the 75.7% of SA economically inactive households but still higher than the 13.0% of all EM working households and the 8.0% of the whole population. Furthermore, poor EM and SA households were mostly private or PRH tenants.

3.38 Further analysis by district shows that, after policy intervention of recurrent cash in 2016, Kwai Tsing and Sham Shui Po had larger numbers of poor SAs and higher poverty rates, while Yau Tsim Mong and Yuen Long had a fairly large number of SAs in poverty (**Table 3.6**).

**Table 3.6: Poor population and poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash)
 by District Council district, 2016**

District district	Council	EMs		SAs	
		Poor population	Poverty rate (%)	Poor population	Poverty rate (%)
Kwai Tsing		3 600	35.1	2 100	42.2
Sham Shui Po		2 900	29.8	1 400	32.8
Wong Tai Sin		1 600	29.7	500	34.1
Tuen Mun		2 200	27.6	800	49.2
Kwun Tong		2 400	26.8	800	27.6
North		800	24.3	§	§
Yuen Long		4 200	23.4	1 900	22.8
Eastern		3 600	20.7	1 000	26.7
Kowloon City		3 400	20.6	1 800	24.8
Yau Tsim Mong		6 500	18.1	4 100	19.2
Sha Tin		1 300	16.5	200	14.0
Tsuen Wan		1 000	14.5	400	17.8
Tai Po		800	14.0	200	27.6
Wan Chai		2 700	13.6	800	21.3
Sai Kung		1 900	13.5	800	30.9
Southern		1 600	10.5	400	16.6
Islands		2 100	8.3	500	9.9
Central and Western		2 100	7.9	300	7.9
Total		44 700	17.6	17 900	23.0

Note: (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

Box

Language Characteristics of Poor South Asians in Hong Kong

Language and communication abilities are very crucial to the integration of EMs into mainstream society. In this regard, this box article draws on detailed statistics on language abilities from the 2016 Population By-census²⁰ to examine the major language characteristics and abilities of the overall SA population and their poor population.

Usual Spoken Languages

2. According to the 2016 statistics, the usual spoken language²¹ of most poor SAs (after recurrent cash intervention) was neither Chinese²² nor English. The proportion of poor SAs who usually spoke Chinese or English was only about one-sixth (16.7%), out of which those adopting English as the usual spoken language accounted for a larger share (10.9%).

3. The usual language varied considerably among SA groups. Of Indians, over 30% (31.3%) usually spoke Hindi at home; 21.3% spoke Punjabi and 22.3% spoke English. The proportion of Indians adopting Chinese as their usual language was smaller (7.8%). The proportion of Pakistanis who usually spoke Chinese or English was even smaller (only 9.2% in total). They mostly used Urdu (85.7%) for communication at home. As for Nepalese, they also showed little variation in terms of their usual language. Nearly 90% (87.8%) of them spoke Nepali. In contrast with the poor SA population, the overall SA population had a larger share of persons speaking English as their usual language (22.4%), whereas the share of Chinese speakers was rather low (**Figure 3.16**).

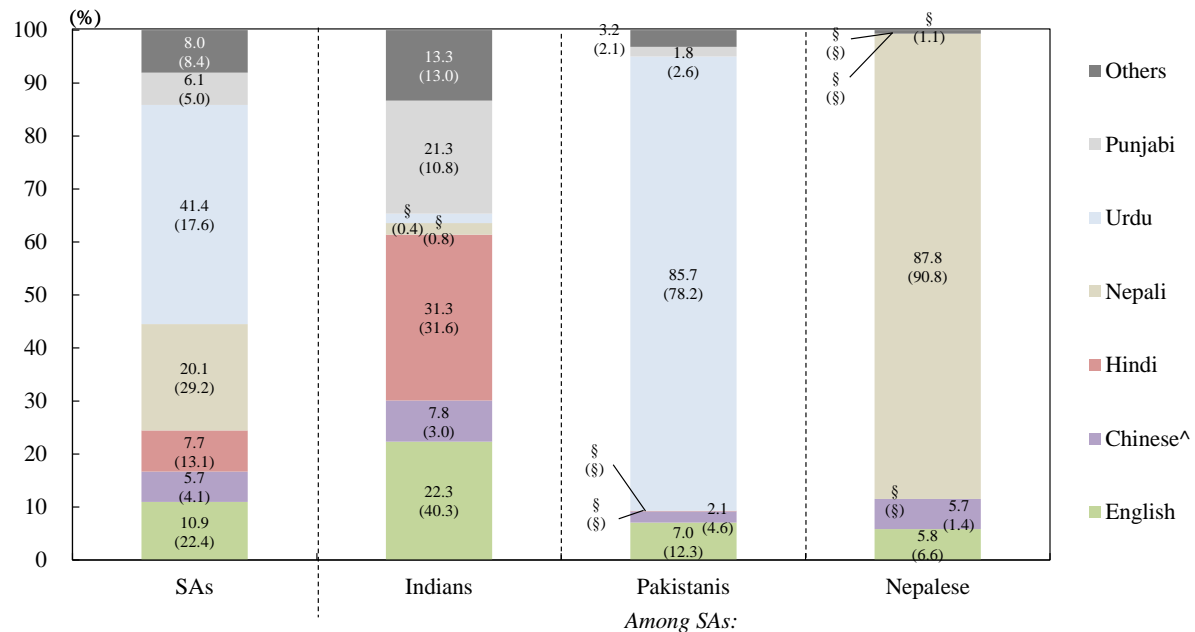
20 In addition to the questions on speaking ability in the past population censuses, questions on reading / writing ability were first included in the 2016 Population By-census. Questions related to language proficiency of the respondents included, among others, which language was usually used by the respondents at home; whether the respondents could use other languages for simple conversation (including Cantonese, Putonghua and English); and whether they could read or write Chinese / English / other languages.

21 Usual spoken language refers to the most commonly used language at home.

22 Chinese includes Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghaiese).

Box (Cont'd)

Figure 3.16: Usual spoken languages of poor SAs aged 5 and above after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures of the overall SA population.
 (\$) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 (^) Including Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghainese).
 Excluding mute persons.
 Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

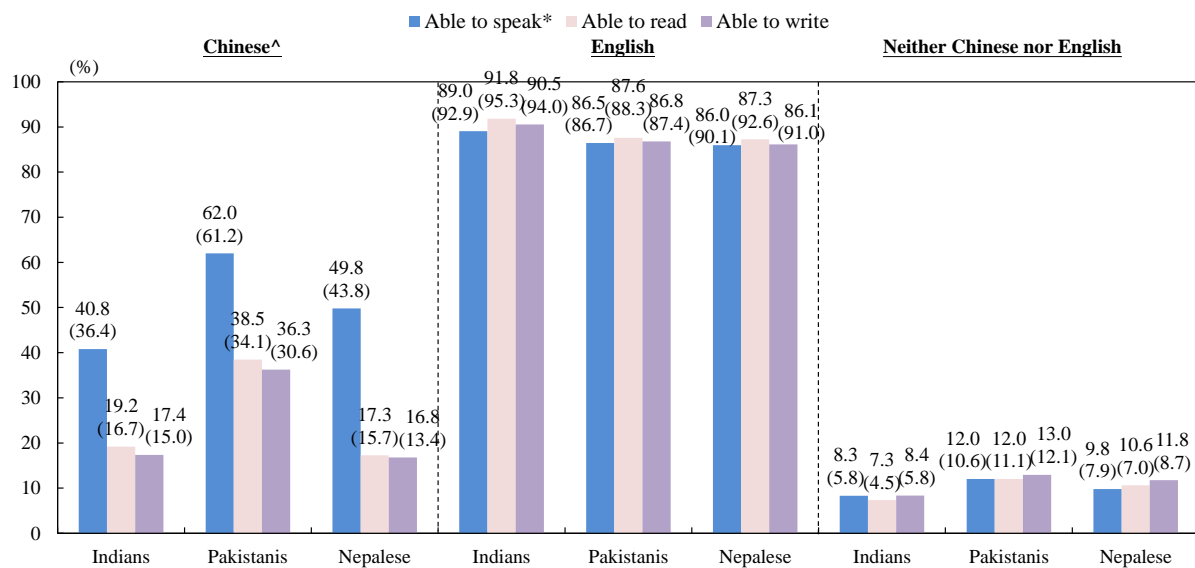
Major Language Abilities

4. Analysed by major language ability, 80% to 90% of poor SAs could speak / read / write English, with the corresponding proportions being the highest for Indians at 89.0%, 91.8% and 90.5% respectively. As regards Chinese proficiency, Indians, Pakistanis and Nepalese were much less proficient in Chinese than in English. In particular, only about 40% (40.8%) of poor Indians were able to converse in Chinese, while the corresponding proportion of poor Pakistanis was higher at 62.0% (**Figure 3.17**).

5. As revealed by comparing various language abilities, SAs were much less proficient in reading and writing Chinese than in speaking the language. Only less than 20% of poor Indians and Nepalese were able to read / write Chinese, and the corresponding proportion of Pakistanis was also below 40%. Besides, some poor SAs could speak / read / write neither Chinese nor English, and such proportions were higher among Pakistanis. The language abilities of the overall SA population and their poor population were comparable.

Box (Cont'd)

Figure 3.17: Language abilities of poor SAs aged 5 and above after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by selected ethnic group, 2016



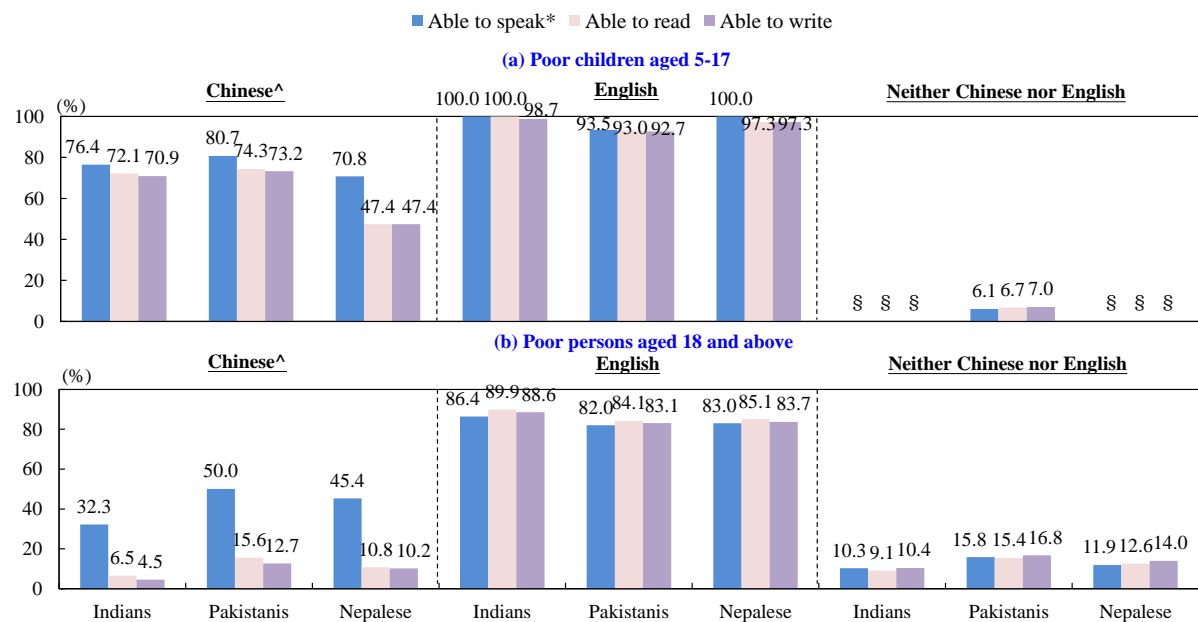
Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures of the overall SA population.
 (^) For languages able to speak, Chinese includes Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghaiese).
 (*) Excluding mute persons.
 Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

6. The language abilities of SAs are further analysed by age in **Figure 3.18**. Among poor SAs, children (aged 5-17) fared notably better than adults in speaking, reading and writing Chinese and English. 70% or more of children from all SA groups were able to speak Chinese, with the highest share among Pakistani children (80.7%). In contrast, only half or less of the adults could speak Chinese for all these SA groups, and the corresponding proportion was even less than one-third (32.3%) among Indians. As regards the abilities to read and write Chinese, over 70% of Indian and Pakistani children could read / write Chinese while only nearly half of Nepalese children were able to do so. Besides, the proportions of SA adults being able to read / write Chinese were rather low, and the corresponding proportion even fell below 10% among Indian adults.

7. On English proficiency, the differences between children and adults were smaller. Specifically, over 90% of SA children and more than 80% of SA adults were able to read / write English. Moreover, when comparing the proportions of children and adults who could speak / read / write neither Chinese nor English, variations between these two groups remained quite notable. While the proportions were generally insignificant among children, those for adults generally exceeded 10%.

Box (Cont'd)

Figure 3.18: Language abilities of poor SAs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by age and selected ethnic group, 2016



Notes: (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

([^]) For languages able to speak, Chinese includes Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghaiese).

(*) Excluding mute persons.

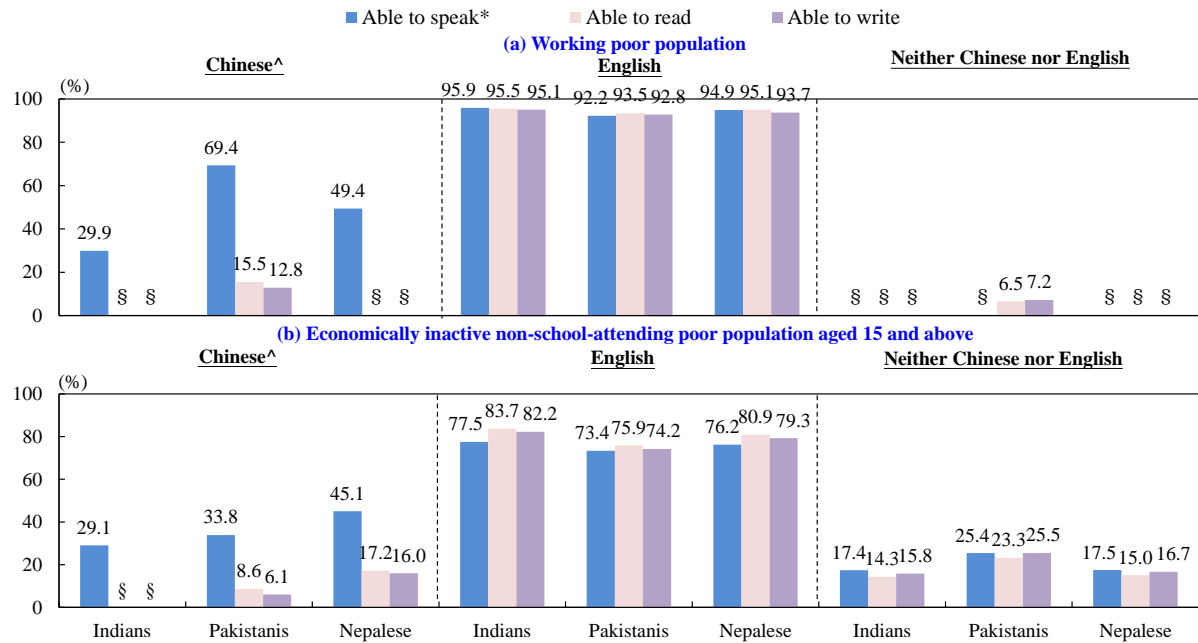
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

8. Analysed by economic activity status, poor employed persons generally fared better in speaking than economically inactive non-school-attending persons aged 15 and above (**Figure 3.19**). Taking Pakistanis as an example, nearly 70% of their employed persons could speak Chinese (69.4%), markedly higher than the corresponding proportion among economically inactive non-school-attending persons (33.8%). As for ability in speaking English, over 90% (92.2%) of Pakistani employed persons could speak English, while the corresponding proportion of Pakistanis who were economically inactive and non-school-attending was relatively low at 73.4% only. Similar situations were also observed among Indians and Nepalese. As for reading and writing abilities, both economically inactive non-school-attending persons and employed persons were less proficient in Chinese, while larger proportions of both groups were able to read / write English.

9. In comparing the proportions of persons who can speak / read / write neither Chinese nor English in these two groups, greater variations were observed. For various SA groups, only a minority of the working poor could speak / read / write neither Chinese nor English, while the corresponding proportions were visibly higher for economically inactive non-school-attending persons. It is evident that lower proficiency in English and Chinese among the economically inactive non-school-attending population might be one of the factors affecting their employability.

Box (Cont'd)

Figure 3.19: Language abilities of poor SAs after policy intervention (recurrent cash) by economic activity status and selected ethnic group, 2016



Notes: (^) For languages able to speak, Chinese includes Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghaiese).

(*) Excluding mute persons.

(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

10. In a nutshell, only a small proportion of poor SAs adopted either Chinese or English as their usual languages, while some of them could speak / read / write neither Chinese nor English. SAs were apparently less proficient in Chinese than in English. Nevertheless, children were more adept than adults at the two languages, particularly Chinese. The analysis also shows that only a minority of the working poor among SA groups were unable to speak / read / write either Chinese or English. In contrast, the corresponding proportion among economically inactive non-school-attending population was notably higher. This reflects that language abilities might be one of the factors affecting their employability.

3.V Major Limitations

- 3.39 When applying the poverty line analytical framework to the data of the Population By-census / Census for the purpose of quantifying and analysing the poverty situation of EMs as well as comparing the poverty figures for 2016 and 2011, there are certain limitations.
- 3.40 Population By-census / Census data, from which the poverty figures of EMs are sourced, are different from General Household Survey data that are used for compiling poverty figures under the core analytical framework of the poverty line. As the two surveys are different in reference period, mode of interview, estimation methodology, etc., the data obtained may not be strictly comparable. The major differences include:
- The monthly household income in the General Household Survey is compiled based on data from the whole year to reflect the poverty situation of all households unaffected by seasonal fluctuations for the year on average, while the reference period of households income in Population By-census / Census covers one month only;
 - Since breakdowns by ethnicity are not available in the administrative records provided by certain bureaux and departments, the poverty situation of EMs may be overstated when estimating the impacts of relevant policy intervention measures; and
 - Given the lower degree of accuracy in the unemployment estimates derived from the Population By-census / Census²³, the unemployment-related statistics of EMs should be interpreted with caution.
- 3.41 With reference to the poverty line analytical framework, the 2016 Population By-census has been enhanced with new questions to collect information from households on various policy intervention measures of recurrent cash benefits, so that the data collected will be more aligned with the poverty line analysis.

23 Enumerators need to acquire a full understanding of the labour force framework for collecting information related to unemployment. However, a large number of temporary field workers were employed to undertake the enumeration work in the population censuses / by-censuses, and they could not be expected to have a full grasp of the relevant knowledge and the required skills in asking screening questions. Thus, the accuracy of the unemployment information gathered would be lower.

Therefore, caution must be taken when comparing the EM poverty figures²⁴ estimated based on the 2016 Population By-census and the 2011 Population Census.

3.42 As the analysis was based on the poverty line analytical framework endorsed by CoP, the estimated poverty figures are subject to the limitations of the framework²⁵. For details, please refer to **Appendix 1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*.

3.VI Key Observations

3.43 According to the structure of this Report, **Chapter 2** analyses and compares the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the major EM groups in Hong Kong based on the results of the 2016 Population By-census, while **Chapter 3** applies the poverty line analytical framework to the Population By-census data to quantify and analyse the latest poverty situation of EMs. A consolidation of the analyses in this Report comes up with seven key observations as follows:

(a) Poverty risk faced by EM groups varied distinctly, with SAs still at more severe risk

3.44 **All EMs:** the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate before and after policy intervention in 2016 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 22 400 households, 49 400 persons and 19.4%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 19 500 households, 44 700 persons and 17.6%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 18 200 households, 41 100 persons and 16.1%; and

24 The poverty estimates set out in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* were only crude estimates based on the original household income data obtained from the 2011 Population Census, covering only the major policy intervention measures of recurrent cash benefits (i.e. including CSSA, OAA and DA). The figures only served as background information for the analysis in the dedicated survey entitled the *Survey on Households with School Children of South Asian Ethnicities*. However, the poverty figures in this Report were estimated based on the 2016 Population By-census to facilitate a more focused analysis. Therefore, it was necessary to construct detailed estimates of various policy intervention measures using the poverty line analytical framework.

25 For example, as household income is taken as the sole indicator for measuring poverty under the poverty line analytical framework, some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons (such as retired elders having a considerable amount of savings or assets, or holding properties) may also be classified as poor, resulting in a probable overstatement of the poverty situation.

- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 16 500 households, 36 800 persons and 14.5%.

The poverty situation of the EM groups varied distinctly, with SAs in more severe poverty: more than 40% of the poor EM population were SAs, whose poverty rate was relatively high among various ethnic groups.

3.45 **SAs:** the number of poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate before and after policy intervention in 2016 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 5 000 households, 20 000 persons and 25.7%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 4 400 households, 17 900 persons and 23.0%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 4 100 households, 16 300 persons and 20.9%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 3 700 households, 14 000 persons and 18.0%.

After policy intervention (recurrent cash), Pakistanis accounted for nearly half (8 600 persons) of the SA poor population and had a poverty rate of 48.6%, the highest of all SA groups.

(b) In contrast to the overall poverty situation, working poverty characterised the poverty situation of EMs while the increases in their poverty rates were largely attributed to the increase in number of working poor households

3.46 Vastly different from the overall poverty situation in Hong Kong, EMs largely achieved self-reliance through employment and the poor population of most ethnic groups generally resided in working households. Specifically, 64.7% of the poor EM population (before policy intervention) resided in working households, while only 50.3% of the overall poor population in Hong Kong did so. This was more obvious in the case of SAs, in which 77.4% of their poor population resided in working households.

3.47 Between 2011 and 2016, the poverty rates and the sizes of the poor population of ethnic groups before and after policy intervention generally increased. An analysis of the changes in the poor population reveals that the increase was mainly due to the increase in the size of the poor population living in working households.

3.48 A more acute working poverty situation among EMs was also reflected by poverty rates: after policy intervention (recurrent cash) in 2016, the poverty

rate of SA working households was 19.0% while the poverty rate of all EM working households was 13.0%, both higher than that of the overall population at 8.0%.

- (c) **Lower employment earnings due to lower educational attainment and skill levels of employed persons were the major causes of working poverty. Additionally, with generally larger household sizes, such employed members generally had to shoulder the family burden alone, which rendered it more difficult for them to move out of poverty even with employment**

3.49 It is a cause for concern that EMs were subject to more severe working poverty. As revealed in the analysis, this might be attributable to the lacklustre employment earnings of the poor working persons as a result of their relatively low educational attainment and skill levels, as well as shorter durations of residence in Hong Kong of the working poor in certain ethnic groups (e.g. Indians). In addition, the limited employment earnings of Southeast Asian employed persons was also attributable to a higher proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons.

3.50 In addition, the working poor in various ethnic household groups generally had to shoulder the family burden alone. This was particularly so for SAs, in which there were only 1.2 working members to support a household size of as many as 4.2 persons on average in their working poor households (before policy intervention), translating into 2.6 workless members being supported by each working member. Among them, Pakistani households were in the most severe situation. Therefore, it was relatively difficult to move out of poverty even for self-reliant households with working members, resulting in the prevalence of working poverty among EMs.

- (d) **Higher incidence of certain ethnic groups falling below the poverty line due to unemployment**

3.51 Among the poor population (before policy intervention) of some ethnic groups, their unemployment rates were slightly higher than that of the overall poor population (16.6%), such as Pakistanis and Nepalese (18.7% and 17.9% respectively). This indirectly reflects the higher incidence of these ethnic groups falling below the poverty line due to unemployment.

(e) **Apart from working poverty, a higher share of poor elders (especially Southeast Asian elders) was observed in recent years, though the overall poverty rate of EM elders was still lower than that of the whole population in Hong Kong**

3.52 While working poverty was a notable poverty characteristic of EMs, higher shares of poor EM elders (especially Southeast Asians like Thais and Indonesians) in the poor population of various ethnic groups were observed in 2016 when compared with 2011.

3.53 As elders tended to be economically inactive, a higher share of elders in an ethnic group might push up the poverty rate. However, the poverty rates of SA and all EM elders (23.1% and 25.9% respectively) were lower than that of the whole population (31.6%).

(f) **Government's welfare transfers continued to help alleviate the poverty situation of EMs by relieving their financial burden, though they were mostly self-reliant and less dependent on social benefits (such as CSSA)**

3.54 With higher prevalence of working households among EMs, they largely achieved self-reliance through employment and were less dependent on cash assistance. In general, the shares of non-recipients of major cash benefits among the poor population of the major ethnic groups increased evidently between 2011 and 2016.

3.55 Nevertheless, in 2016, various poverty indicators after policy intervention (recurrent cash) still fared better than those before policy intervention. The provision of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits (primarily PRH) contributed further to the improvement of poverty indicators and helped relieve EMs of their financial burden. Among the major recurrent cash benefits, CSSA was the most effective while SSA and LIFA also showed their effectiveness in poverty alleviation. Moreover, non-recurrent cash benefits and PRH were also very effective in alleviating the poverty situation of EMs.

(g) **Given the low educational attainment of SAs, the proportions of young people in some ethnic groups entering post-secondary programmes was quite low. Having lower language proficiency was one of the factors that hindered their employability and community integration**

3.56 The proportions of population attaining post-secondary education were low in some SA and Southeast Asian ethnic groups. Between 2011 and 2016, despite the improvement in the school attendance rate of young EMs aged 19-24 of some ethnic groups, the corresponding rate of young Nepalese remained

at a low level. This indicates that some young SAs still fared worse in terms of educational attainment at the post-secondary level and conceivably some of them quit school early and join the workforce.

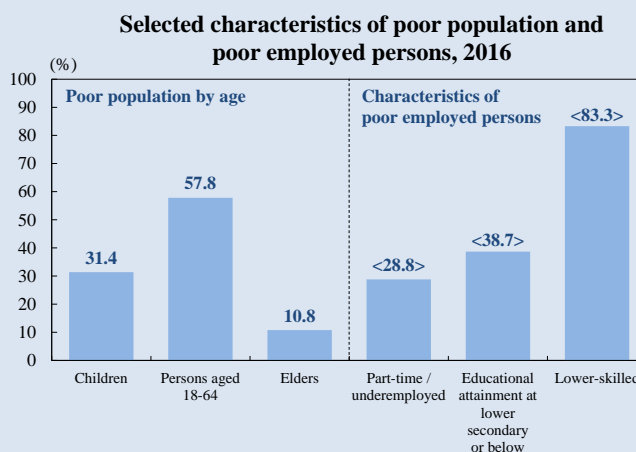
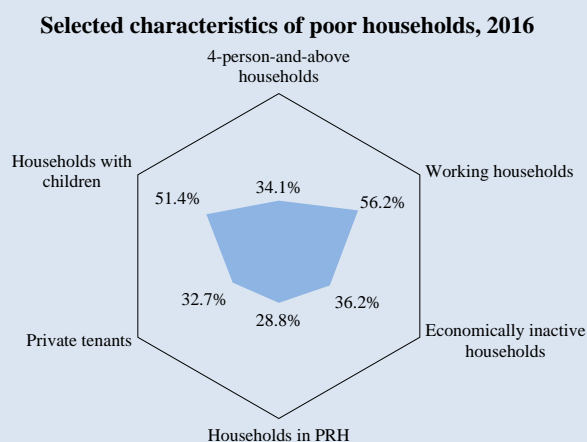
- 3.57 In terms of language abilities, SAs were generally more proficient in English than in Chinese, while their proficiency in reading and writing Chinese were lower than that in conversing. SA children were more adept at English and Chinese than their adults. Besides, economically inactive non-school-attending SAs were less proficient in Chinese and English than employed SAs in general. This indicates that proficiency in Chinese and English might be one of the factors affecting their employability.

3.VII A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Policy Intervention (Recurrent Cash) by Selected Ethnic Minority Group

(i) Poverty situation of EMs in 2016

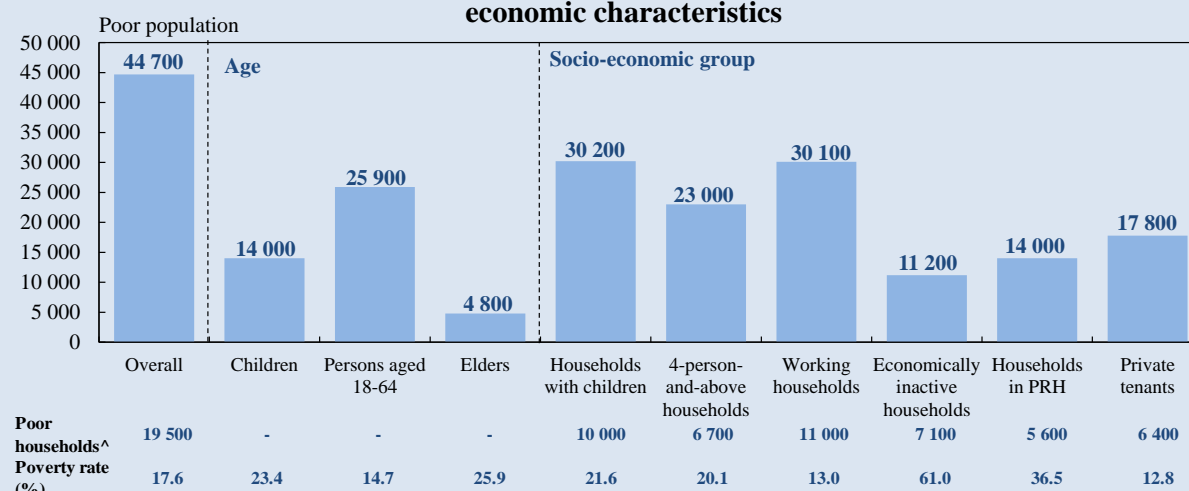
I. Poverty figures of EM households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	19 500
Poor population	44 700
Poverty rate (%)	17.6
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,190
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,100
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	3.0
Average no. of children in households with children	1.7
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	9,200
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	743 / 2 724
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	34
LFPR (%)	35.0
Unemployment rate* (%)	19.0
Median weekly working hours	44
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	9,400



II. Poverty figures of EMs by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



Notes: (^) EM households refer to households with at least one EM member, excluding foreign domestic helpers. Not all household members are necessarily EM.

(*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.

(-) Not applicable.

< > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

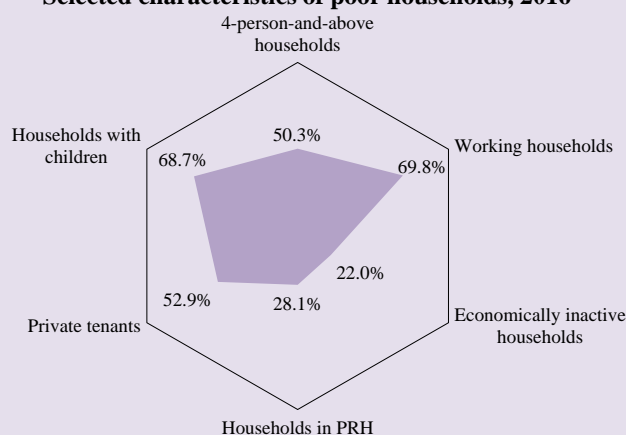
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) Poverty situation of SAs in 2016

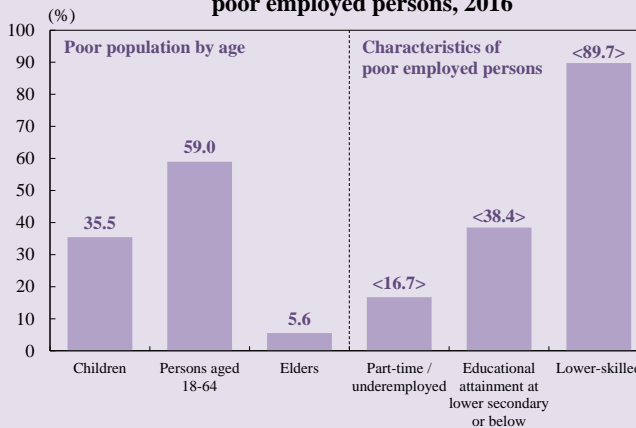
I. Poverty figures of SA households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	4 400
Poor population	17 900 (16 000 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	23.0
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	249
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,700
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	3.6
Average no. of children in households with children	2.0
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	12,200
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	725 / 2 647
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	30
LFPR (%)	41.5
Unemployment rate* (%)	17.0
Median weekly working hours	49
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	10,000

Selected characteristics of poor households, 2016

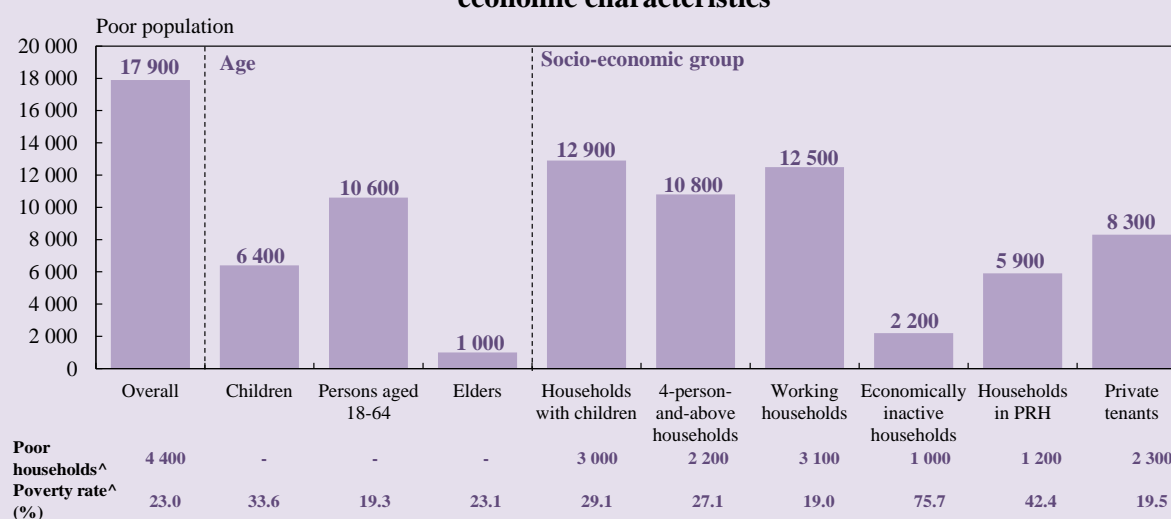


Selected characteristics of poor population and poor employed persons, 2016



II. Poverty figures of SAs by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



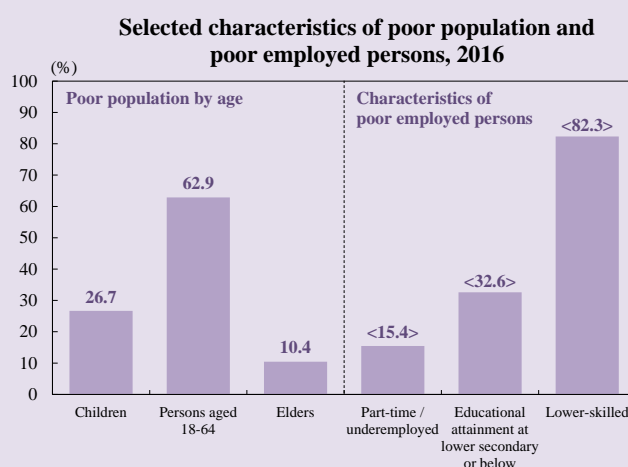
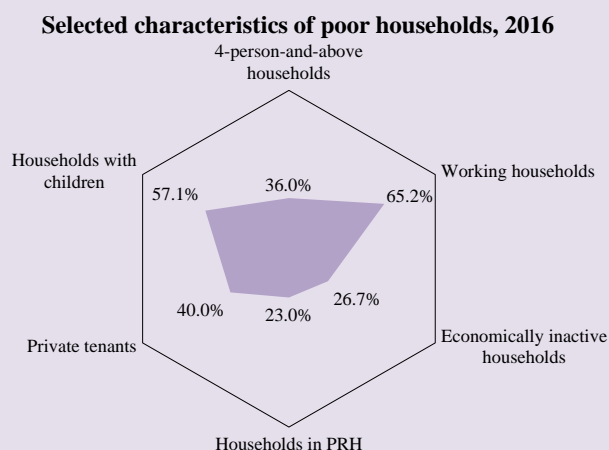
- Notes: (A) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 < > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Poverty situation of Indians in 2016

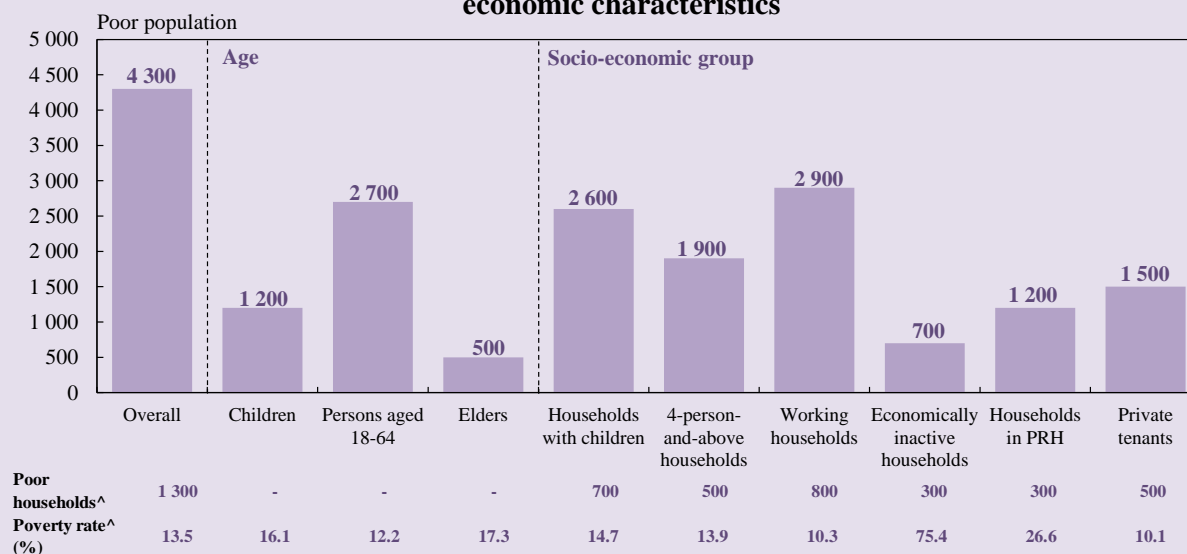
I. Poverty figures of Indian households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	1 300
Poor population	4 300 (3 800 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	13.5
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	80
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,300
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	3.1
Average no. of children in households with children	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	1.3
Median monthly household income (\$)	10,500
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	619 / 2 147
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	32
LFPR (%)	40.9
Unemployment rate* (%)	13.9
Median weekly working hours	48
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	7,500



II. Poverty figures of Indians by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



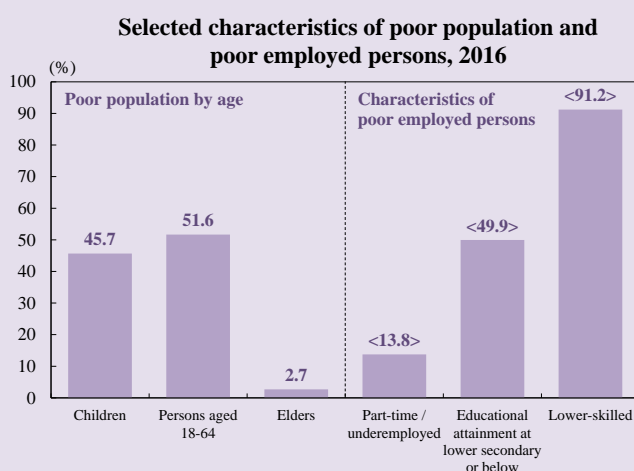
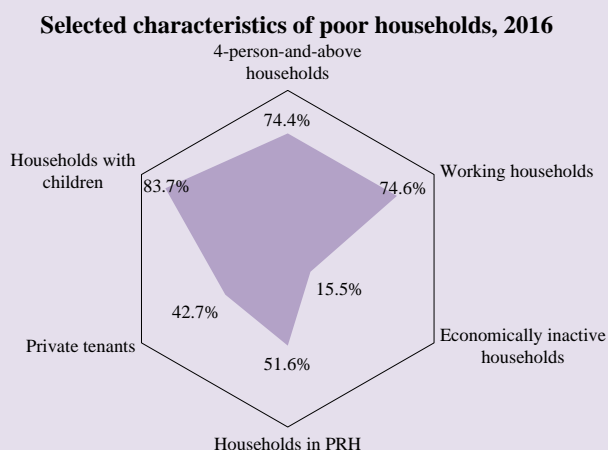
- Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
(#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
(*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
(-) Not applicable.
< > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Poverty situation of Pakistanis in 2016

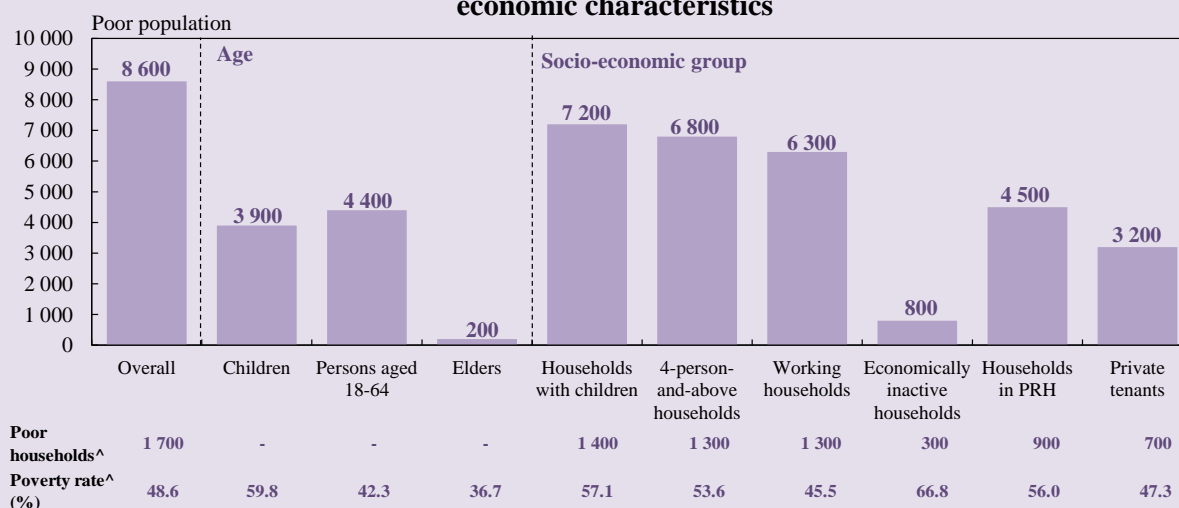
I. Poverty figures of Pakistani households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	1 700
Poor population	8 600 (7 800 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	48.6
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	85
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,200
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	4.6
Average no. of children in households with children	2.6
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1
Median monthly household income (\$)	13,700
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	984 / 3 512
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	21
LFPR (%)	38.2
Unemployment rate* (%)	20.6
Median weekly working hours	48
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	11,800



II. Poverty figures of Pakistanis by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.

(#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.

(*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.

(-) Not applicable.

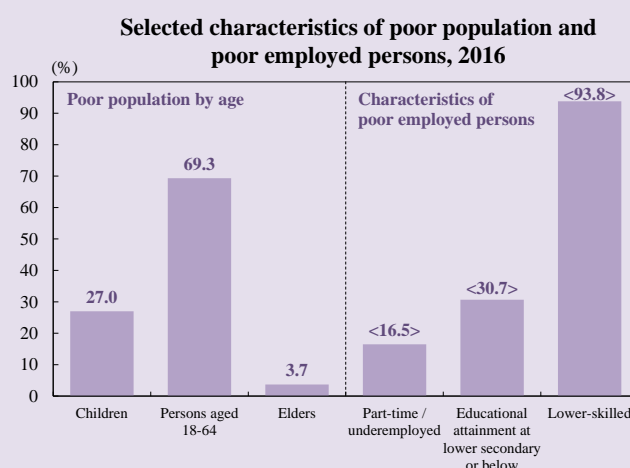
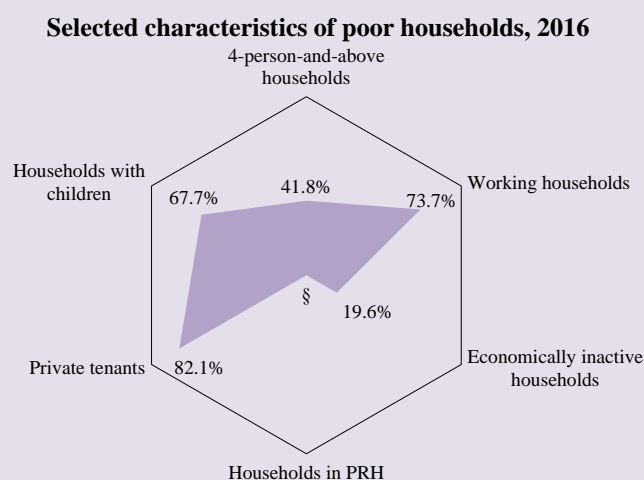
< > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Poverty situation of Nepalese in 2016

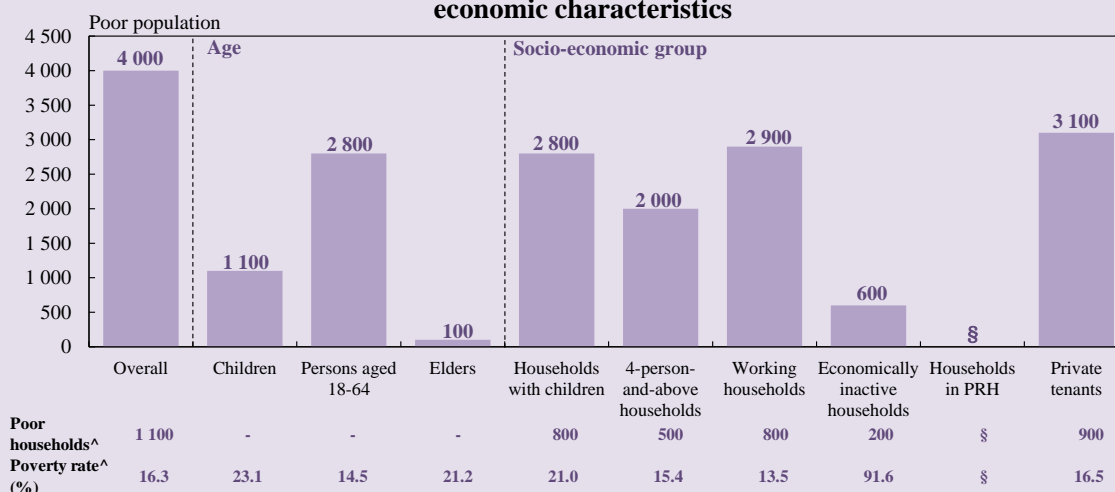
I. Poverty figures of Nepalese households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	1 100
Poor population	4 000 (3 800 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	16.3
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	71
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,200
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	3.3
Average no. of children in households with children	1.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	11,800
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	474 / 1 938
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	34
LFPR (%)	48.3
Unemployment rate* (%)	17.4
Median weekly working hours	54
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	10,000



II. Poverty figures of Nepalese by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 < > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

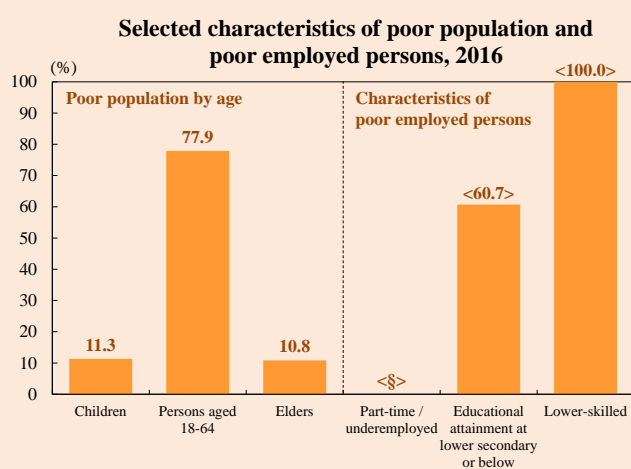
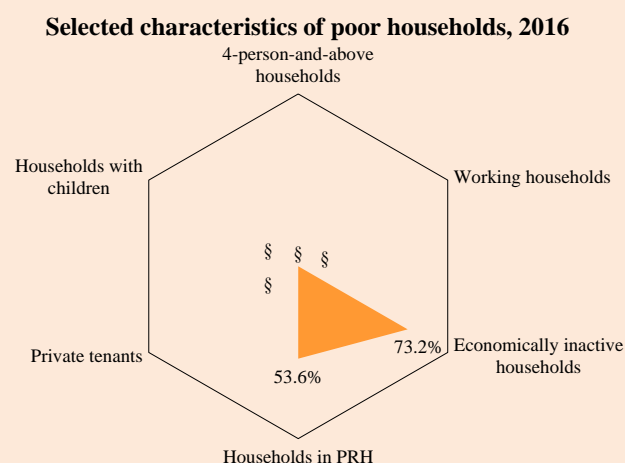
Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poverty situation of Thais in 2016

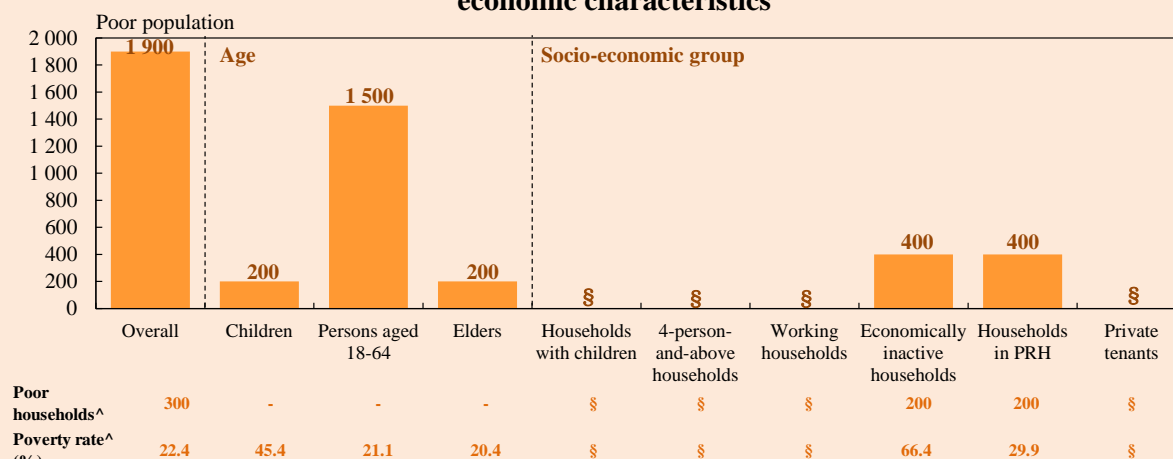
I. Poverty figures of Thai households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	300
Poor population	1 900 (600 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	22.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	13
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,800
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	2.1
Average no. of children in households with children	§
Average no. of working members in working households	§
Median monthly household income (\$)	5,300
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	758 / 5 427
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	48
LFPR (%)	31.9
Unemployment rate* (%)	19.2
Median weekly working hours	54
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	10,000



II. Poverty figures of Thais by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



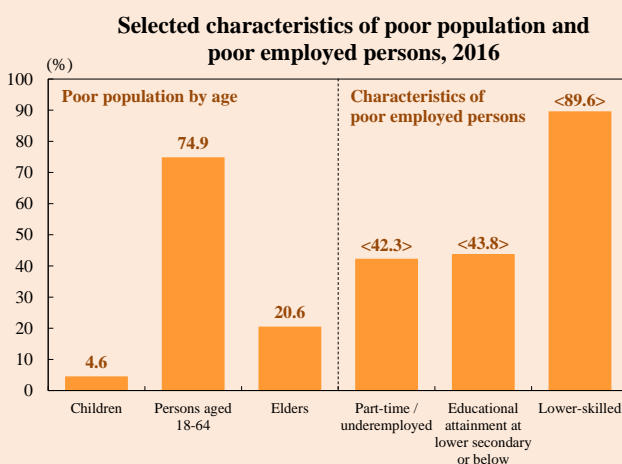
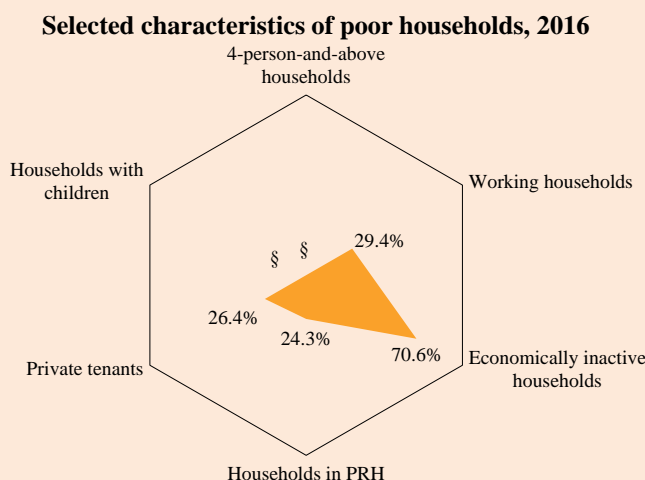
- Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 (< >) Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.
 Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Poverty situation of Indonesians in 2016

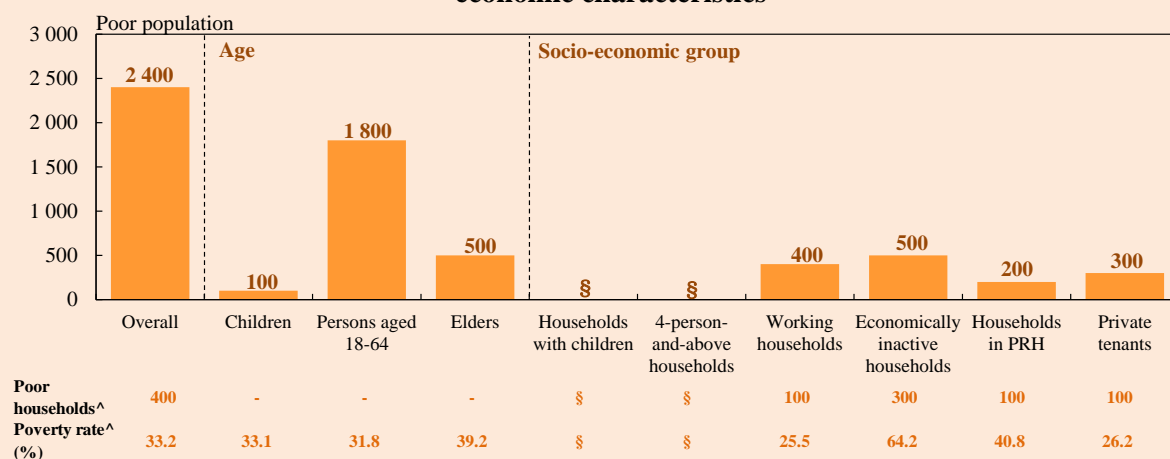
I. Poverty figures of Indonesian households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	400
Poor population	2 400 (900 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	33.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	21
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	2.1
Average no. of children in households with children	§
Average no. of working members in working households	1.0
Median monthly household income (\$)	4,500
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	1 061 / 5 984
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	22.4
Unemployment rate* (%)	§
Median weekly working hours	40
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	8,000



II. Poverty figures of Indonesians by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



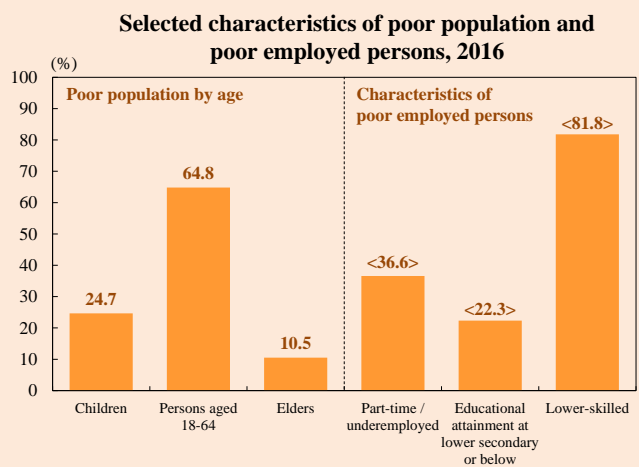
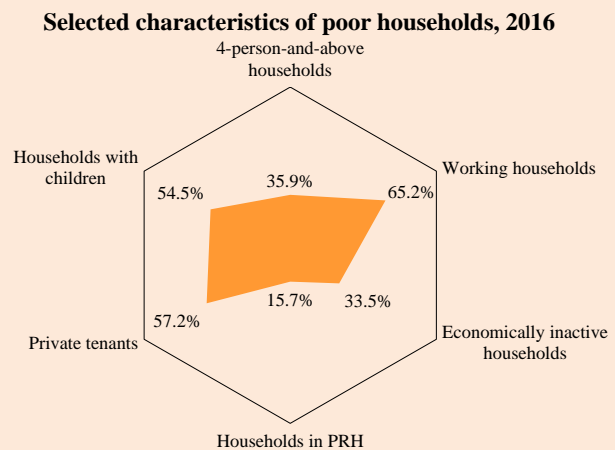
Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 <> Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Poverty situation of Filipinos in 2016

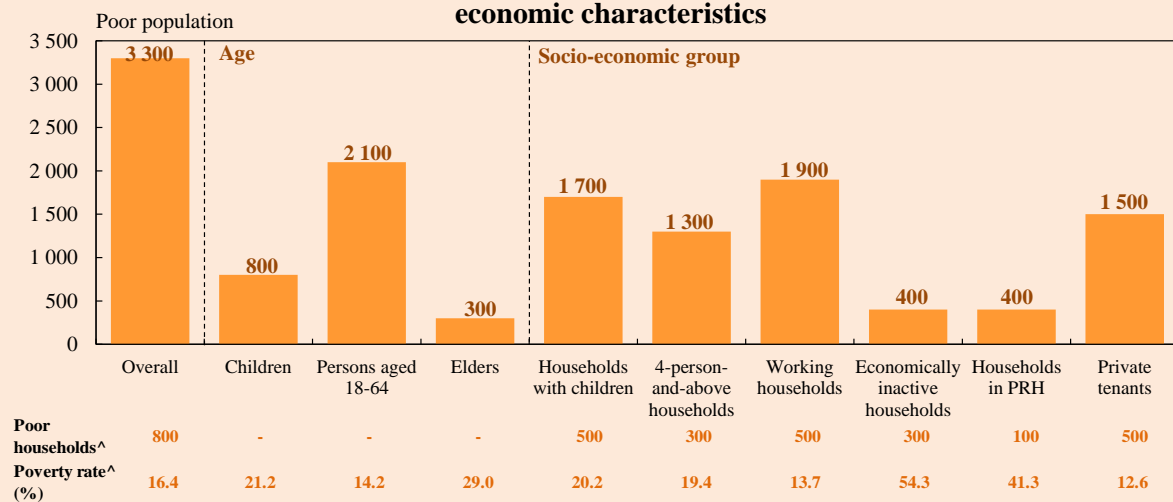
I. Poverty figures of Filipino households ^ / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures	
Poor households [^]	800
Poor population	3 300 (2 400 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	16.4
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	48
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,900
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	2.9
Average no. of children in households with children	1.7
Average no. of working members in working households	1.3
Median monthly household income (\$)	9,200
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	648 / 2 220
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	38
LFPR (%)	39.1
Unemployment rate* (%)	§
Median weekly working hours	45
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	8,000



II. Poverty figures of Filipinos by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



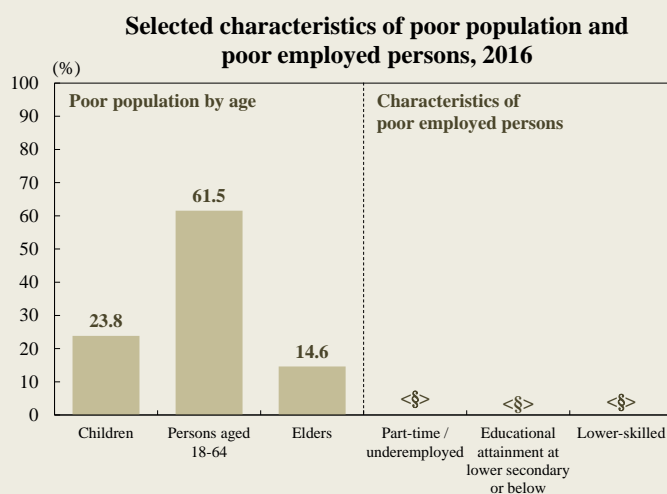
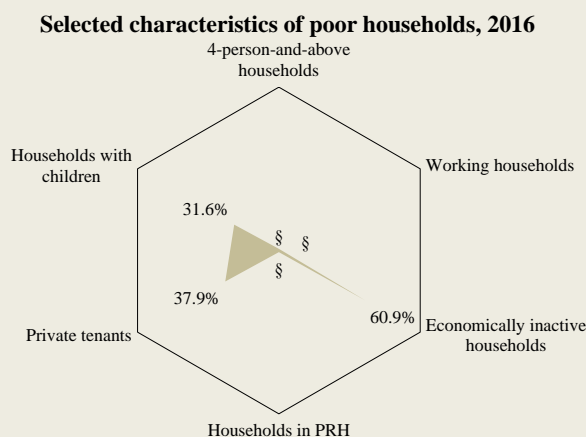
- Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 < > Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Poverty situation of Japanese & Koreans in 2016

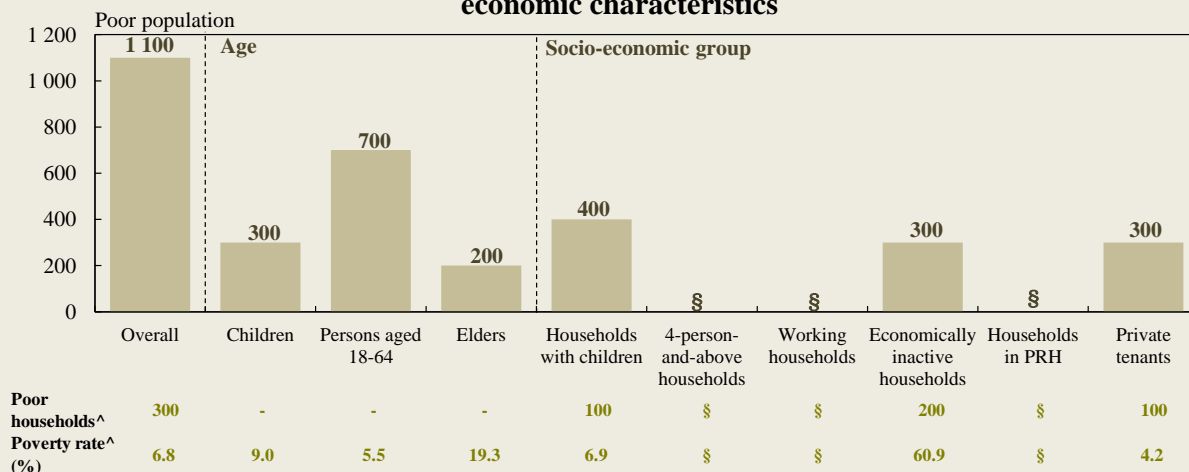
I. Poverty figures of Japanese & Korean households[^] / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures [@]	
Poor households [^]	300
Poor population	1 100 (700 [#])
Poverty rate (%)	6.8
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	2.0
Average no. of children in households with children	1.9
Average no. of working members in working households	§
Median monthly household income (\$)	600
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	619 / 4 096
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	43
LFPR (%)	21.3
Unemployment rate* (%)	§
Median weekly working hours	40
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	10,300



II. Poverty figures of Japanese & Koreans by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 <> Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 (@) As the administrative records of policy intervention measures lacked information related to the relevant ethnicity, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty gap estimates would be of lower accuracy and are thus not released. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

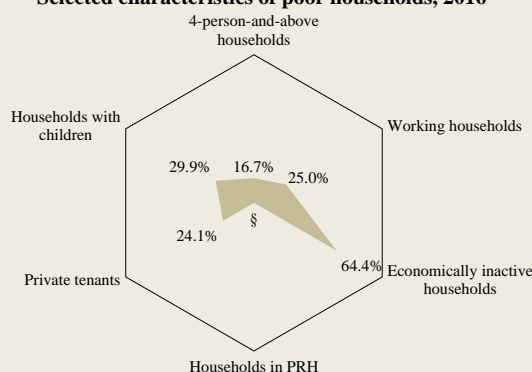
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Poverty situation of Whites in 2016

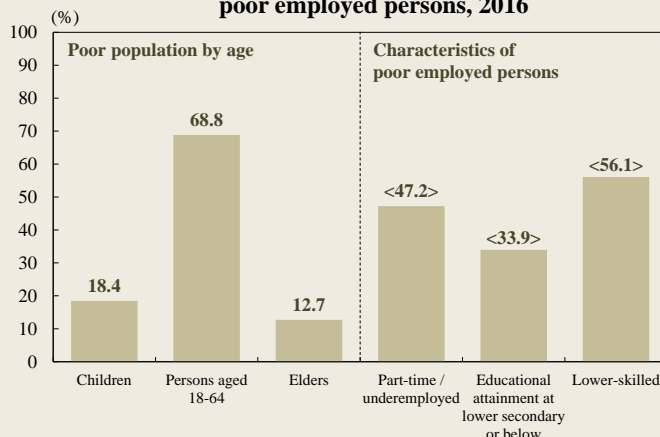
I. Poverty figures of White households ^ / population (after recurrent cash intervention)

Major poverty figures @	
Poor households ^	1 400
Poor population	3 900 (2 800#)
Poverty rate (%)	7.0
Selected statistics – poor households	
Average household size	1.9
Average no. of children in households with children	1.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.1
Median monthly household income (\$)	500
Demographic / economic dependency ratio	493 / 3 562
Selected statistics – poor population	
Median age	43
LFPR (%)	39.4
Unemployment rate* (%)	31.4
Median weekly working hours	36
Median monthly income from main employment (\$)	7,000

Selected characteristics of poor households, 2016

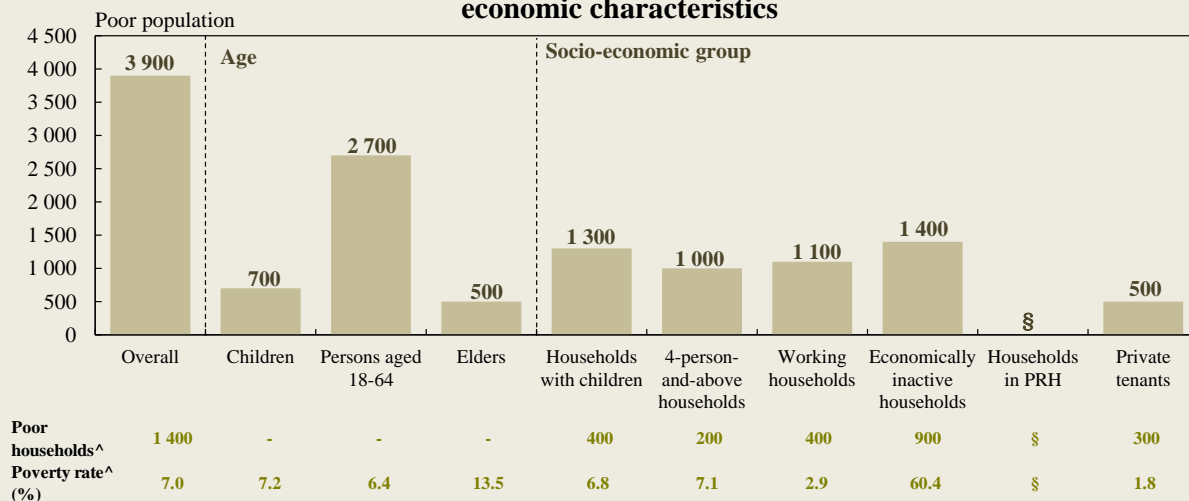


Selected characteristics of poor population and poor employed persons, 2016



II. Poverty figures of Whites by demographic and socio-economic characteristics (after recurrent cash intervention)

Poor population, poor households and poverty rates by detailed demographic and socio-economic characteristics



Notes: (^) A household-based analysis of an individual ethnic group is conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity.
 (#) The poor population of an individual ethnicity living in households of a single ethnicity.
 (*) Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for details of the limitation related to unemployment statistics.
 (-) Not applicable.
 <> Figures in angle brackets denote proportions of relevant poor employed persons in overall poor employed persons.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 (@) As the administrative records of policy intervention measures lacked information related to the relevant ethnicity, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty gap estimates would be of lower accuracy and are thus not released. Due to rounding, there may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

4 Policy Implications

4.1 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation, and in particular how to better cater for the needs of the underprivileged, including EMs. Through analysing the detailed findings of the 2016 Population By-census and by applying the poverty line analytical framework endorsed by CoP, this Report has quantified and provided an update on the poverty situation of EMs. **Section 3.VI** has given an overview of the major observations. The analyses help guide policy directions and assist in formulating more appropriate and effective policy alleviation initiatives.

4.2 To help EMs adapt to life in Hong Kong, the Government has provided a range of support measures through various bureaux and departments, covering such aspects as education, employment and training, social welfare, medical and health services, and community integration (**Appendix 2** sets out the government services and support currently provided to EMs). The Government will continue to introduce targeted support measures well suited to the different needs of EMs.

(a) Employment and training support

4.3 The findings of this Report and the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report* both indicate that employment helps reduce the risk of falling below the poverty line, while economic growth, job creation and skill upgrading are conducive to poverty alleviation at source. The findings of this Report further show that the number of new entrants to the EM workforce was visible, whereas the LFPRs of some ethnic groups remained relatively low and the poor population saw more acute unemployment. On the other hand, the low language proficiency of some EM persons might affect their employability. These observations suggest that the poverty risk of EMs can be reduced by enhancing their language proficiency and LFPR.

4.4 Government support policies help in the provision of more job opportunities and employment options. Appropriate job-related training also facilitates skill enhancement and income growth. Related measures include:

- (i) Providing skill training;
- (ii) Providing dedicated employment services to EM job-seekers and assisting them to obtain employment information and to search for jobs;
- (iii) Promoting the employment of EMs among employers; and
- (iv) Continuing to promote relevant support services among EMs.

4.5 Examples of the Government's employment support for EMs include the

“Employment Services Ambassador (ESA) Programme for Ethnic Minorities” launched by the Labour Department (LD). Young trainees of the Youth Employment and Training Programme (YETP)²⁶ who can communicate in EM languages are employed as ESAs to work in LD’s job centres, industry-based recruitment centres and job fairs. LD has also engaged two employment assistants who are proficient in EM languages to provide employment services for EM job seekers at two job centres on a pilot basis since May 2017. Besides, LD has organised more than 20 large-scale and district-based inclusive job fairs in 2016 and 2017, and on-site interpretation service was provided at these job fairs. On the other hand, LD has strengthened communication and collaboration with EM organisations and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) that are serving EMs, such as disseminating information on LD’s employment briefings and inclusive job fairs through those organisations.

(b) Educational support

4.6 Education is crucial to alleviation of inter-generational poverty while proficiency in the Chinese language is the key to EMs’ integration into the community and admission to post-secondary programmes. It is evident in the findings that the shares of population with post-secondary education for some SA and Southeast Asian ethnic groups were not high. Furthermore, though a higher school attendance rate for EM youths was observed, the situation among some SA youths (e.g. Nepalese youths) in terms of higher educational attainment was still less desirable.

4.7 Given the relatively young EM and in particular SA population, more support should be provided to this new generation of Hong Kong for upgrading the quality of our overall future manpower. The policy directions of the Education Bureau include:

- (i) Closely monitoring the effectiveness of the Chinese Language curriculum and remedial programmes / modes of intensive learning for non-Chinese speaking (NCS) students²⁷;
- (ii) Enhancing support for schools and professional development for teachers;

26 The YETP launched by LD provides one-stop pre-employment and on-the-job training for young school leavers aged 15 to 24 with educational attainment at sub-degree level or below.

27 For the planning of educational support measures, students whose spoken language at home is not Chinese are broadly categorised as NCS students.

- (iii) Facilitating NCS students' and their parents' access to basic information on local education;
- (iv) Providing NCS students with additional channels to acquire recognized alternative Chinese Language qualifications; and
- (v) The UGC-funded universities may exercise their discretion on the Chinese Language requirement and consider relevant applications for admission from eligible NCS students on a case-by-case basis.

4.8 Specifically, starting from the 2014/15 school year, EDB has implemented the "Chinese Language Curriculum Second Language Learning Framework" ("Learning Framework") in primary and secondary schools, to help NCS students overcome the difficulties in learning Chinese as a second language with a view to enabling them to bridge over to mainstream Chinese Language classes. Applied Learning Chinese (for NCS students) has also been introduced at the senior secondary levels to provide NCS students with an additional channel to acquire an alternative Chinese Language qualification. To facilitate the implementation of the "Learning Framework" and creation of an inclusive learning environment in schools, EDB has substantially enhanced the funding support to schools to around \$200 million per year.

4.9 In tandem, EDB will continue to provide progressively advanced professional development programmes and complementary packages to teachers as well as diversified modes of school-based professional support to schools to enhance the effectiveness of NCS students' learning of Chinese. On the other hand, EDB has, according to the advice of research and language experts, drawn up a research framework to evaluate the effectiveness of various support measures for NCS students in learning the Chinese language to ensure the quality of the support services and refine individual measures where appropriate.

(c) Welfare services

4.10 Insofar as welfare services are concerned, all Hong Kong residents in need, irrespective of their nationality or race, enjoy equal access to social welfare services as long as they meet the eligibility criteria. The Labour and Welfare Bureau will continue to assist EMs to integrate into the local community, through various services including family and child welfare services, services for young people, medical social services, different social security schemes, etc., thereby helping to alleviate their adjustment problems and enhancing their social functioning and capacity for self-sufficiency.

- 4.11 The findings show that EMs largely achieved self-reliance through employment and working poverty was a notable characteristic of poor EMs. They were less dependent on cash assistance. Besides, compared with the overall poor population, a generally higher share of non-recipients of major cash benefits was observed among poor EMs of major ethnic groups, and the proportions generally rose in recent years.
- 4.12 SWD, the Working Family Allowance Office (WFAO) and LD will also continue to step up promotion of the existing assistance (including LIFA and the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS) Scheme) to enhance EMs' awareness and understanding of the schemes, with an aim to facilitate their submission of applications when needed. LIFA aims at encouraging self-reliance of low-income households through employment and easing inter-generational poverty with special attention to households with children to promote upward mobility. The Scheme helps provide focused support to EM households in need. As at 15 December 2017, WFAO has received 2 792 applications from EMs. Among them, 2 299 applications were approved, involving 1 063 families and benefiting 4 599 persons including 2 295 children / young people.
- 4.13 WFAO has all along been promoting LIFA with EMs being one of the main emphases, such that EMs will not be inaccessible to the allowance due to language barriers. To facilitate EMs in understanding the details of LIFA, WFAO has prepared leaflets, posters and a Sample for Completing Application Form, which are translated into six EM languages (including: Hindi, Urdu, Nepali, Bahasa Indonesia, Tagalog and Thai), for reference. The website of WFAO has placed a conspicuous shortcut icon "Support Services for Ethnic Minorities" to facilitate easy access to LIFA information by EMs in different EM languages.
- 4.14 In addition, WFAO has enlisted the assistance of the Centre for Harmony and Enhancement of Ethnic Minority Residents (CHEER) to handle telephone enquiries made on the LIFA Scheme in EM languages. WFAO also provides assistance to EM applicants through CHEER by providing free telephone interpretation services and on-sight interpretation services. WFAO also organised briefing sessions with simultaneous interpretation services for EM communities on the LIFA Scheme, and attended briefings and form-filling support service sessions organised by NGOs for EMs. The Support Service Centres for Ethnic Minorities funded by HAD also helps introduce the LIFA Scheme to EMs.
- 4.15 The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address in October 2017 announced a

series of improvements to the LIFA Scheme so as to benefit more working households (including EM households). The Government is planning for implementation of the relevant measures in April 2018. WFAO will continue to step up communications with EM communities / organisations by attending their events, briefings and form-filling support service session, with the provision of interpretation services when needed, so as to raise the awareness of EM households towards the Scheme and assist households in need to apply.

- 4.16 For WITS, LD will continue its extensive publicity to EMs through various channels, for example, publishing leaflets and sample application forms in EM languages to facilitate relevant persons' understanding of the scheme and submission of applications, as well as promotion and publicity through newspapers and radio programmes of EM languages, inclusive job fairs organised by LD, and support services centres for EMs funded by HAD. In addition, the Work Incentive Transport Subsidy Scheme Office arranges Ethnic Minority Ambassadors to answer enquiries at its consultation counter and provides free telephone interpretation services for EM applicants through CHEER.

(d) Community involvement and integration

- 4.17 EMs have settled in Hong Kong with many of them being locally born and raised. They have already become members of Hong Kong society. It is of utmost importance for them to integrate into the community and live and work happily. The Government will continue to promote community cohesion among EMs and give them support while assisting them in using public services. Publicity to EMs (especially SAs) will be stepped up by HAD for the implementation of more effective and fruitful support policies.

- 4.18 For example, HAD facilitates the publicity of relevant departments' public services to EMs (especially SAs) through a series of support services, including the Support Service Centres for EMs, the Community Support Team, the District-based Integration Programme, the Ambassador Scheme, radio programmes broadcast and service guides compiled in EM languages.

(e) Continuous monitoring of poverty situation

- 4.19 Given the faster growth in SA population and their higher poverty risk, the Government needs to monitor their poverty situation on a regular basis, via, e.g. population censuses / by-censuses. These can provide statistical updates on a continual basis for monitoring the poverty situation of EMs (especially SAs).

Appendices

A1 Demographic and Socio-economic Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities

A1.1 To examine more thoroughly the various aspects of EMs in Hong Kong, this Report draws on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census to analyse the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of major EM groups. The key observations are summarised in **Chapter 2**. This Appendix elaborates on the relevant analyses²⁸, and the major statistics are detailed in **Appendix 3**.

A1.1 Demographic and Social Characteristics

A1.2 In 2016, there were 254 700 EMs in Hong Kong, who resided in 123 300 EM households. While accounting for merely 3.8% of the whole population²⁹ in Hong Kong, EMs exhibited distinctive demographic and socio-economic characteristics, which also varied considerably across ethnic groups and are worth further investigation.

(a) Age / gender: population generally young

A1.3 The median age of EMs was 36.1 in 2016. Children made up 23.6% and elders constituted only 7.3% of the EM population, in contrast to the overall ageing population in Hong Kong (with the corresponding shares being 14.7% and 15.7%) (**Table A.1**).

A1.4 This was more notable in the case of SAs³⁰, the largest ethnic group accounting for 30.6% of the EM population: the percentage share of children reached 24.3%. The corresponding share was even higher among Pakistanis (37.1%), while those among Indians and Nepalese were 22.4% and 19.1% respectively. Nevertheless, the shares of elders among Thais and Indonesians increased visibly in recent years, from 4.1% and 9.5% in 2011 to 11.9% and 17.4% in 2016 respectively.

A1.5 The sex ratios in **Table A.1** show that the male-to-female ratio of the EMs was largely in balance, with 1 015 males to 1 000 females, yet variations were notable among ethnic groups. Whites and SAs had more men, while Thais,

28 The statistics set out in this analysis are based on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census. Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.

29 Unless otherwise specified, the whole population in Hong Kong in the analysis of this Report refers to the overall land-based population in domestic households.

30 According to the classification of territories adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission, SA countries include India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Iran and the Maldives. Owing to limitations in data collection, this Report only includes breakdown of the first five ethnic groups.

Indonesians and Filipinos were predominantly female (with women accounting for 84.5%, 82.5% and 61.3% of the respective populations).

Table A.1: Number, age and gender of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011

2016 (2011)	Population	Median age	Proportion in population (%)			Sex ratio [#]
			Children	Persons aged 18-64	Elders	
EMs	254 700 (192 400)	36.1 (34.5)	23.6 (26.2)	69.1 (69.2)	7.3 (4.6)	1 015 (1 031)
SAs	78 000 (61 400)	33.2 (30.9)	24.3 (30.6)	70.2 (64.9)	5.5 (4.4)	1 160 (1 170)
<i>Indians</i>	<i>32 000</i> (25 800)	<i>34.0</i> (33.1)	<i>22.4</i> (25.1)	<i>69.4</i> (67.9)	<i>8.2</i> (6.9)	<i>1 138</i> (1 119)
<i>Pakistanis</i>	<i>17 600</i> (17 900)	<i>25.6</i> (24.0)	<i>37.1</i> (44.2)	<i>59.4</i> (52.7)	<i>3.6</i> (3.1)	<i>1 331</i> (1 246)
<i>Nepalese</i>	<i>24 600</i> (16 100)	<i>34.4</i> (32.0)	<i>19.1</i> (25.1)	<i>78.1</i> (72.7)	<i>2.8</i> (2.2)	<i>1 085</i> (1 162)
Thais	8 300 (8 400)	49.2 (44.8)	5.6 (5.2)	82.6 (90.8)	11.9 (4.1)	183 (156)
Indonesians	7 300 (3 200)	42.2 (36.2)	4.6 (9.9)	78.0 (80.6)	17.4 (9.5)	212 (286)
Filipinos	19 800 (15 200)	39.4 (38.1)	19.1 (22.6)	74.9 (74.1)	6.0 (3.3)	632 (632)
Japanese & Koreans	15 800 (17 100)	39.8 (38.8)	18.0 (19.7)	76.9 (77.2)	5.2 (3.1)	905 (971)
Whites	55 900 (53 400)	38.6 (38.3)	18.0 (19.4)	75.4 (75.4)	6.6 (5.2)	1 718 (1 536)
Mixed	58 500 (28 000)	27.6 (20.0)	38.4 (45.7)	52.2 (49.4)	9.5 (4.9)	940 (936)
Whole population	6 791 200 (6 636 300)	43.9 (41.9)	14.7 (16.0)	69.5 (71.0)	15.7 (13.0)	924 (938)

Notes: (#) The sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 1 000 females.

() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.

The questionnaire design for the 2016 Population By-census was enhanced to make it easier for respondents to provide information on multiple ethnicities. As such, special attention should be paid when comparing the statistics on the Mixed population in 2016 with those in previous years.

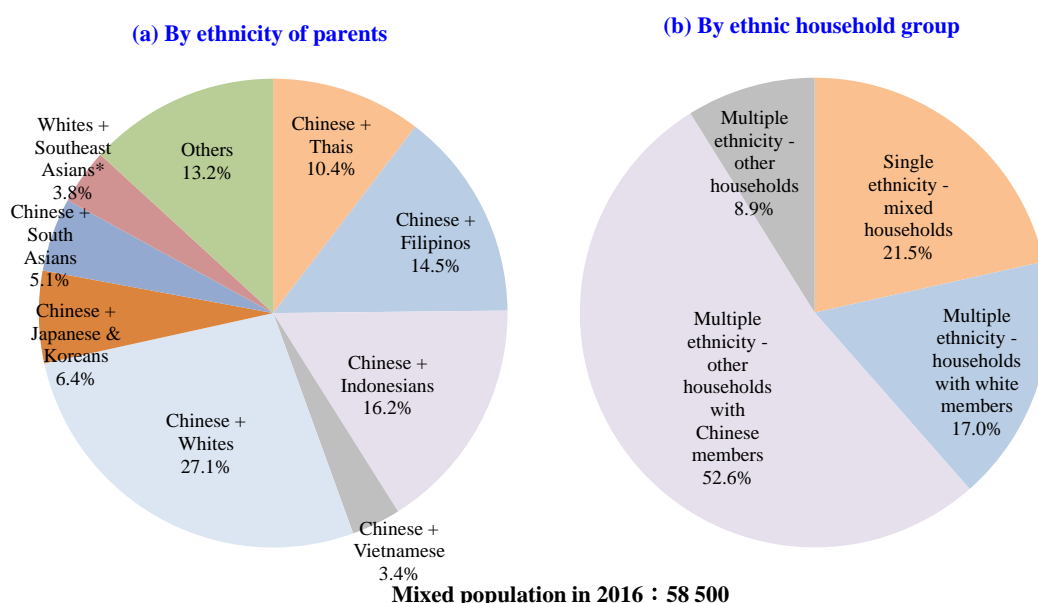
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.6 In 2016, there were 58 500 Mixed persons³¹ in Hong Kong, who were generally young with a median age of only 27.6. Being a relatively young

31 “Mixed” is categorised as a separate ethnic group in C&SD’s surveys. The questionnaire design for the 2016 Population By-census was enhanced to make it easier for respondents to provide information on multiple ethnicities. As such, special attention should be paid when comparing the statistics on the Mixed population in 2016 with those in previous years. Since the ethnic structure of the Mixed population is complex and might complicate the analyses, this Report focuses on the major single ethnicity EM groups to facilitate simpler analyses.

ethnic group, nearly 40% (38.4%) of them were children (**Table A.1**). On the other hand, visible proportions of Mixed persons were children of Chinese and Southeast Asians (including Thais, Filipinos, Indonesians and Vietnamese) (44.5%), while the rest were mostly children of Chinese and Whites (27.1%) and Chinese and Japanese & Koreans (6.4%). Relatively fewer Mixed persons lived in households of a single ethnicity (**Figure A.1**).

Figure A.1: Mixed population by ethnicity of parents and ethnic household group, 2016



Note:(*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos, Indonesians and Vietnamese only.

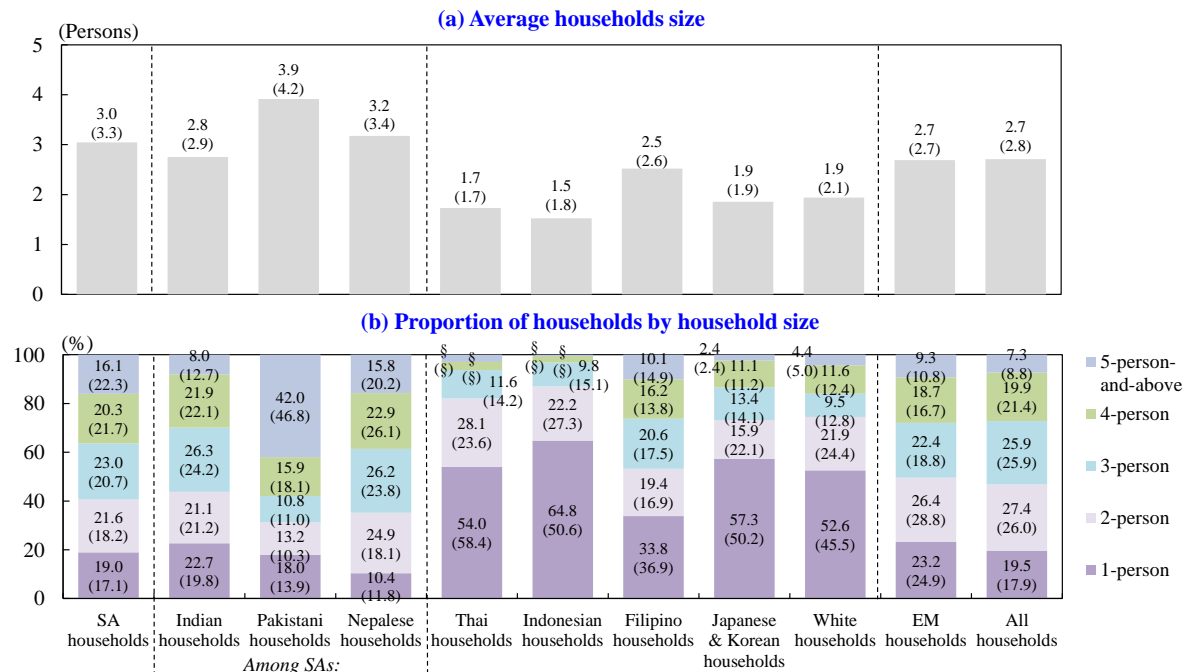
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Household size: SA households tended to be large families, mainly due to larger numbers of children

A1.7 EM households had an average household size of 2.7 persons in 2016, same as all households in Hong Kong, yet distinct variations were observed across ethnic groups: SA households³² were significantly larger in size, with an average household size of 3.0 persons in 2016. Among them, 16.1% were households with 5 persons and above, as compared to only 7.3% of all households in Hong Kong (**Figure A.2**).

32 Household-based analyses of individual ethnic group are conducted based on households of a single ethnicity to facilitate a simpler and more focused analysis. However, not all EMs necessarily reside in households of a single ethnicity, particularly Southeast Asians such as Thais and Indonesians. For detailed analysis and classification of the structure of ethnic households, please refer to **Appendix 1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*.

Figure A.2: Household size by selected ethnic household group, 2016 and 2011



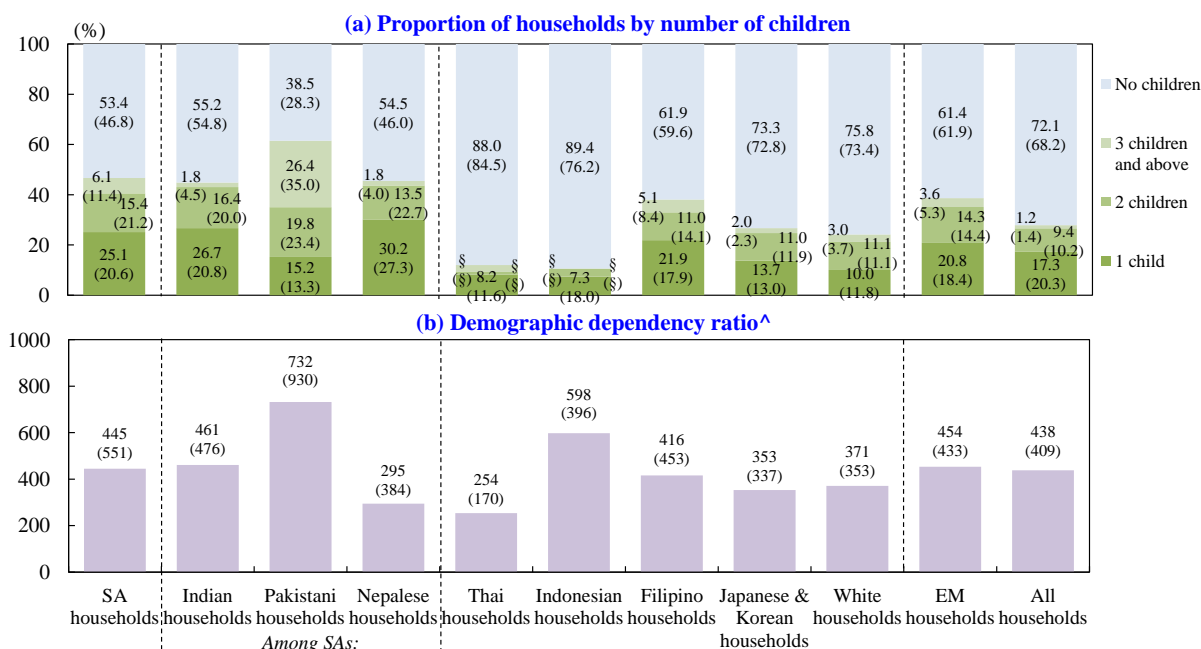
Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.8 Among SA households, Pakistani and Nepalese families were even larger, with 3.9 persons and 3.2 persons on average. The proportions of 5-person-and-above households among them were notable (42.0% and 15.8% respectively). On the other hand, singleton and 2-person households were more commonly found in other ethnic groups such as Southeast Asians, Japanese & Koreans³³ and Whites.

A1.9 The larger household size of SA families was mainly due to larger numbers of children: 46.6% were households with children, notably higher than the 27.9% of all households in Hong Kong, and they tended to have more children. For example, over one-fourth (26.4%) of Pakistani households had three children or more (Figure A.3(a)). SA households, especially Pakistani households, had a heavier family burden, which was reflected in their high demographic dependency ratios (Figure A.3(b)).

33 For a simpler and more focused analysis, this Report combines Japanese and Koreans into one ethnic group since Koreans constitute a small proportion (only 2.3%) of EMs in Hong Kong and share similar characteristics with Japanese who are also of East Asian origin.

Figure A.3: Number of children and demographic dependency ratio[^] by selected ethnic household group, 2016 and 2011



Notes: (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 and aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons aged between 18 and 64.
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Educational attainment: notable variations among ethnic groups

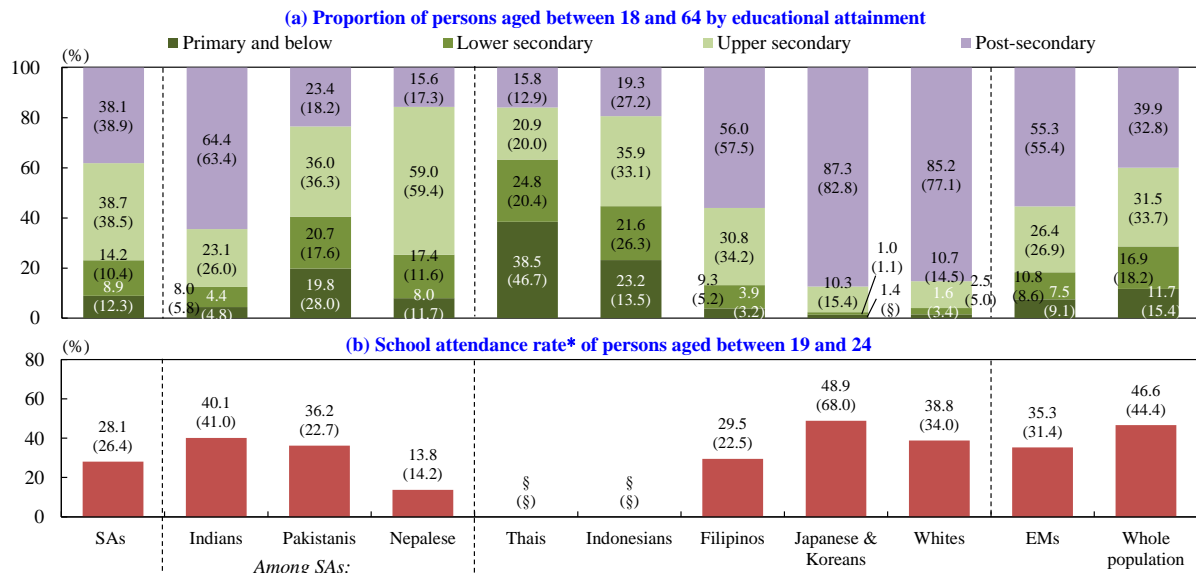
A1.10 Education is closely associated with economic characteristics. While the educational attainment of EMs aged 18-64 was on average higher than that of the whole population in Hong Kong in 2016, the more educated EMs tended to be Whites, Japanese & Koreans and Indians. The proportions of Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians attaining post-secondary education were less than 20% (15.6%, 15.8% and 19.3% respectively). Similarly, the corresponding share of Pakistanis was not high (**Figure A.4(a)**).

A1.11 Compared with 2011, the educational attainment of some ethnic groups had improved. Despite that only less than one-fourth (23.4%) of Pakistanis had attained post-secondary education, the share was higher than that in 2011 (18.2%). At the same time, the share of Thais who only attained primary education or below decreased from nearly 50% (46.7%) in 2011 to below 40% (38.5%).

A1.12 As for school attendance among the younger generation of EMs, the school attendance rate of those aged 19-24 (who had generally completed upper secondary education) was 35.3%, about 11 percentage points lower than that of the whole population. Yet, improvement was observed in some ethnic groups between 2011 and 2016. For instance, while the school attendance rates of Pakistanis and Filipinos (36.2% and 29.5% respectively) were lower than the average figure for the whole population, the rates were higher than in

2011 (22.7% and 22.5% respectively). However, the school attendance rate of Nepalese youths in 2016 stood at 13.8% only, reflecting a still less desirable situation among some SA youths in terms of attainment in higher education³⁴ (Figure A.4(b)).

Figure A.4: Educational attainment and school attendance rate* by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Notes: (*) School attendance rate refers to the percentages of the population attending full-time educational institutions within the respective age groups.
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

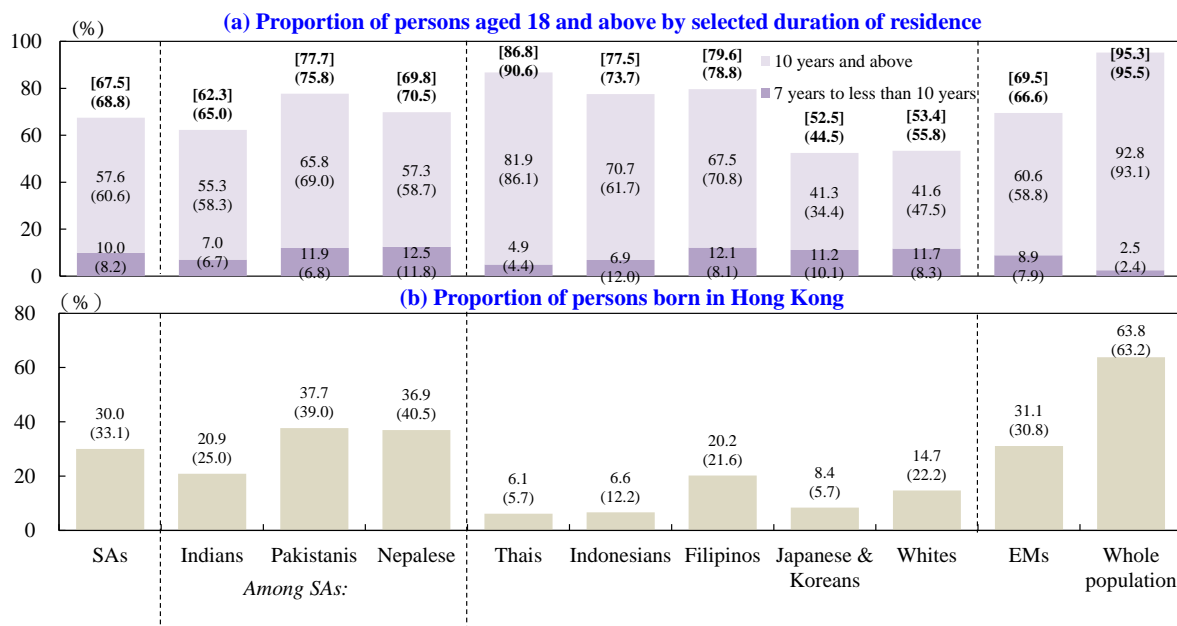
(d) Place of birth / duration of residence in Hong Kong: many settled in Hong Kong and some were even born and raised locally

A1.13 In 2016, nearly 70% (69.5%) of adult EMs had resided in Hong Kong for 7 years or more, and a majority of them had resided in Hong Kong for more than 10 years. Some EM groups had deeper ties with Hong Kong: 67.5% of SAs were longer-term (7 years and above) residents of Hong Kong, and Thais had the highest proportion of longer-term residents at 86.8%. In contrast, Japanese & Koreans and Whites resided in Hong Kong for shorter periods of time, suggesting that many of them stayed for employment (Figure A.5(a)).

A1.14 Though most EMs were born outside Hong Kong, about 30% (31.1%) were locally born. The proportion of SAs (especially for Pakistanis and Nepalese) born in Hong Kong was relatively high among EM groups (Figure A.5(b)).

34 The school attendance rate of Whites aged 19-24 was only 38.8%. In fact, 76.9% of them had completed post-secondary education, while the corresponding shares for Pakistanis and Nepalese were merely 39.6% and 16.8%. This indirectly reflects that more White youths may choose to attend schools abroad, and return to Hong Kong after completion of higher education.

Figure A.5: Proportion of selected duration of residence in Hong Kong and place of birth being Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



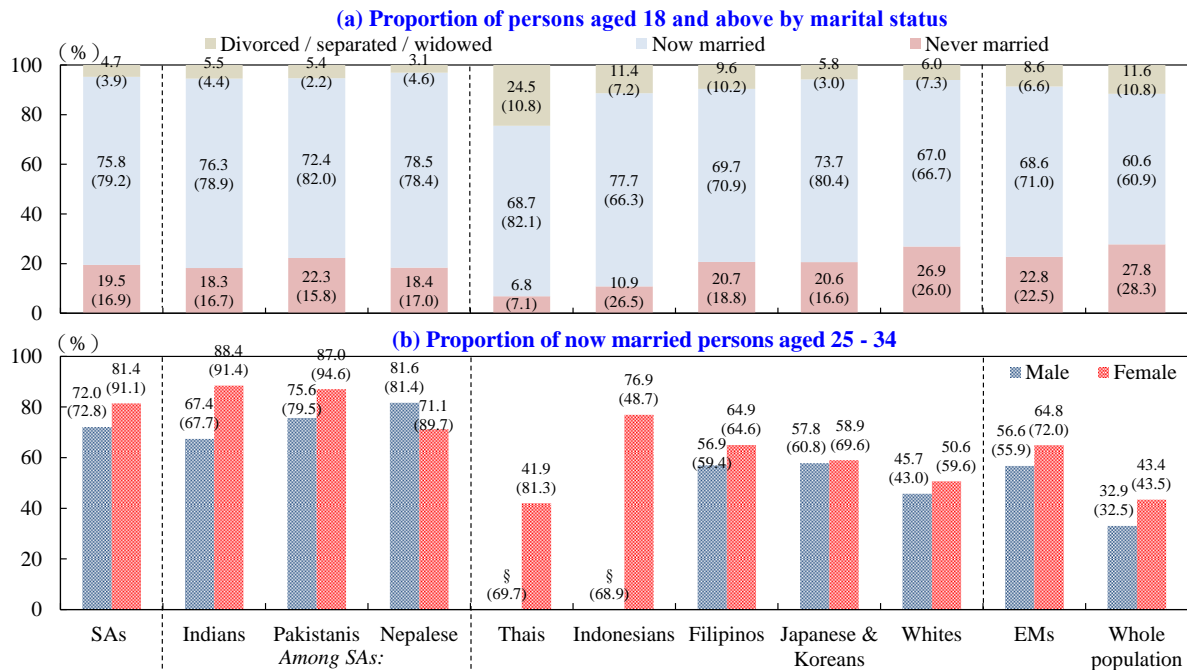
Notes: [] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of persons aged 18 and above living in Hong Kong for 7 years and above.
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(e) Marital status: the proportions of married persons were generally higher, and early marriage was relatively common

A1.15 In 2016, the proportions of married adults among ethnic groups were higher than the territory-wide average, more notably for SAs, Indonesians and Japanese & Koreans. Southeast Asians, who were mostly women, registered higher proportions of being divorced, separated or widowed (**Figure A.6(a)**). For the younger group aged 25-34, the shares of married SA women and men were high at 81.4% and 72.0% respectively, while those of other ethnic groups were also higher than the territory-wide average (**Figure A.6(b)**).

Figure A.6: Marital status by gender and selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.

(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

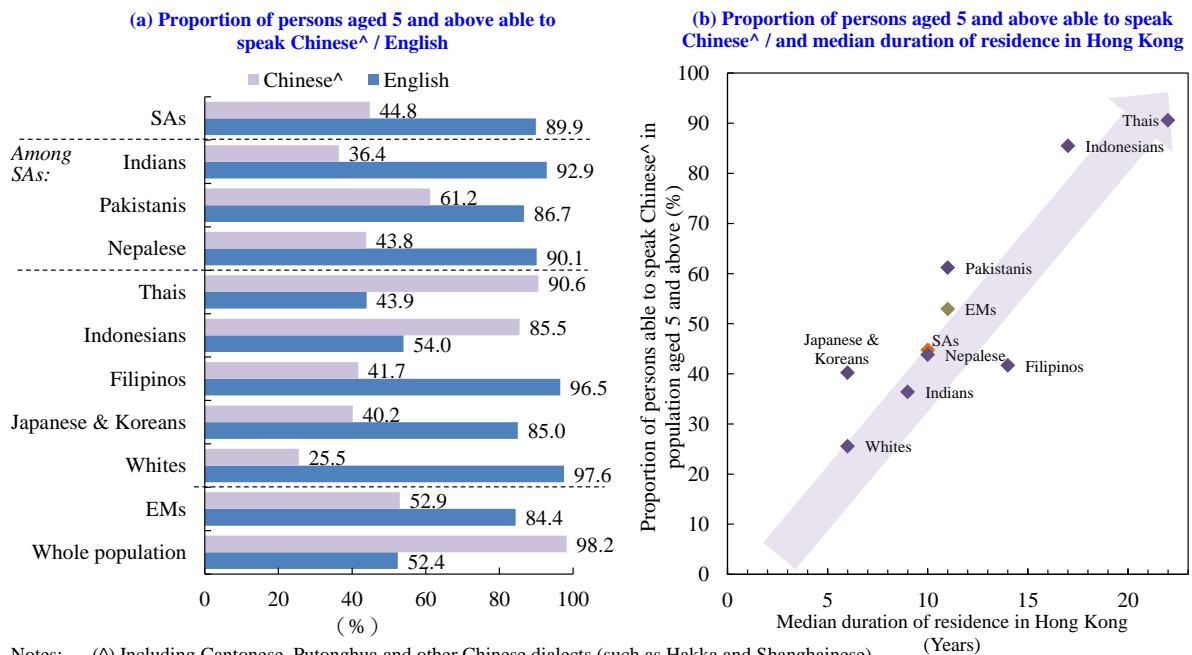
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(f) Language ability: the situation among ethnic groups also varied

A1.16 Communication ability is a key factor for full community integration. In 2016, a larger proportion of EMs aged 5 and above claimed the ability to speak English (84.4%) than to speak Chinese (including Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects) (52.9%). Among SAs, most Indians (92.9%) were able to speak English, while the proportions of Pakistanis and Nepalese able to speak Chinese was higher than that of Indians. On the other hand, most Thais and Indonesians were able to speak Chinese (reaching 90.6% and 85.5% respectively) (**Figure A.7(a)**).

A1.17 **Figure A.7(b)** shows that, with a longer duration of residence in Hong Kong, EMs could generally communicate better with locals. For instance, larger proportions of Thais and Indonesians, with the longest duration of residence, were able to speak Chinese. On the contrary, Whites, Japanese & Koreans, who generally resided in Hong Kong for a shorter time, used English as their primary language of communication.

Figure A.7: Proportion of persons able to speak Chinese[^] / English and duration of residence in Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2016



Notes: (^) Including Cantonese, Putonghua and other Chinese dialects (such as Hakka and Shanghainese).
Excluding mute persons.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(g) Geographical distribution: apparently clustered in certain neighbourhoods

A1.18 EMs were scattered throughout the territory, but some ethnic groups were clustered in certain neighborhoods, suggesting the development of community networks to some extent. This is particularly the case for Nepalese, with nearly 80% (79.8%) of the population residing in Yau Tsim Mong, Yuen Long and Wan Chai in 2016. The former two districts also had larger clusters of SAs. Furthermore, more of Whites and Japanese & Koreans resided on Hong Kong Island. Indonesians were more dispersed; the top three District Council districts in terms of the proportion of Indonesians residing therein were all over Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and the New Territories (**Table A.2**).

**Table A.2: Distribution of EM population
by selected District Council district and selected ethnic group, 2016**

Ethnic group	Top three District Council districts with the largest population shares						Overall proportion of the top three districts (%)
	First	(%)	Second	(%)	Third	(%)	
EMs	Yau Tsim Mong	14.1	Central & Western	10.3	Islands	10.1	34.5
SAs	Yau Tsim Mong	27.2	Yuen Long	10.9	Kowloon City	9.1	47.2
<i>Of which:</i>							
Indians	Yau Tsim Mong	18.6	Kowloon City	15.0	Islands	12.7	46.3
Pakistanis	Kwai Tsing	20.3	Yuen Long	12.0	Kowloon City	10.4	42.7
Nepalese	Yau Tsim Mong	51.2	Yuen Long	20.9	Wan Chai	7.7	79.8
Thais	Kwun Tong	11.0	Eastern	10.5	Yau Tsim Mong / Kowloon City	7.7	29.2
Indonesians	Yuen Long	13.5	Eastern	10.0	Yau Tsim Mong	8.0	31.5
Filipinos	Islands	20.5	Yau Tsim Mong	13.9	Central & Western	11.7	46.1
Japanese & Koreans	Eastern	18.7	Yau Tsim Mong	17.4	Kowloon City	12.3	48.4
Whites	Central & Western	23.3	Islands	17.6	Wan Chai	14.7	55.6
Whole population	Kwun Tong	9.1	Sha Tin	9.1	Yuen Long	8.5	26.7

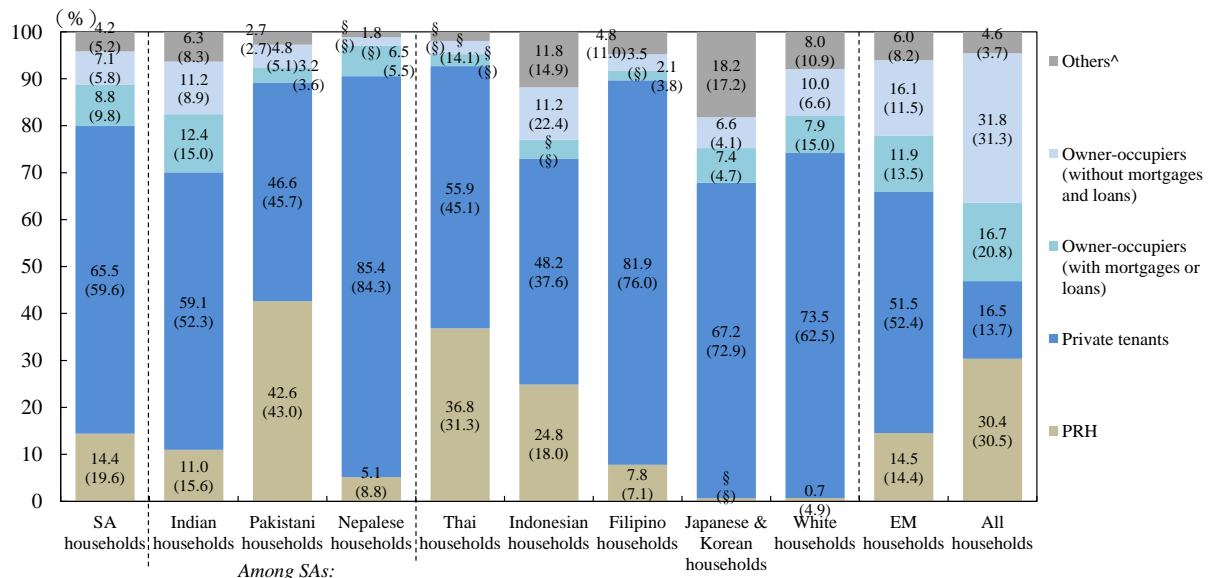
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(h) Housing characteristics: generally resided in private housing where most were tenants

A1.19 According to 2016 data, EM households were mostly tenants, especially tenants in private housing (51.5%). Meanwhile, some ethnic groups had higher proportions of tenants in public housing, such as Pakistani (42.6%) and Thai households (36.8%) (**Figure A.8**).

A1.20 Most of the EM households living in private housing were tenants (about two-thirds of private housing households), in stark contrast to the situation of all private housing households, which were mostly owner-occupiers (about three-fourths). Among the ethnic household groups, a distinctly larger proportion of Nepalese households were private tenants, while only Indians and Whites had higher shares of owner-occupiers.

Figure A.8: Type of housing by selected ethnic household group, 2016 and 2011



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
 (^) Including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.
 Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.II Economic Characteristics

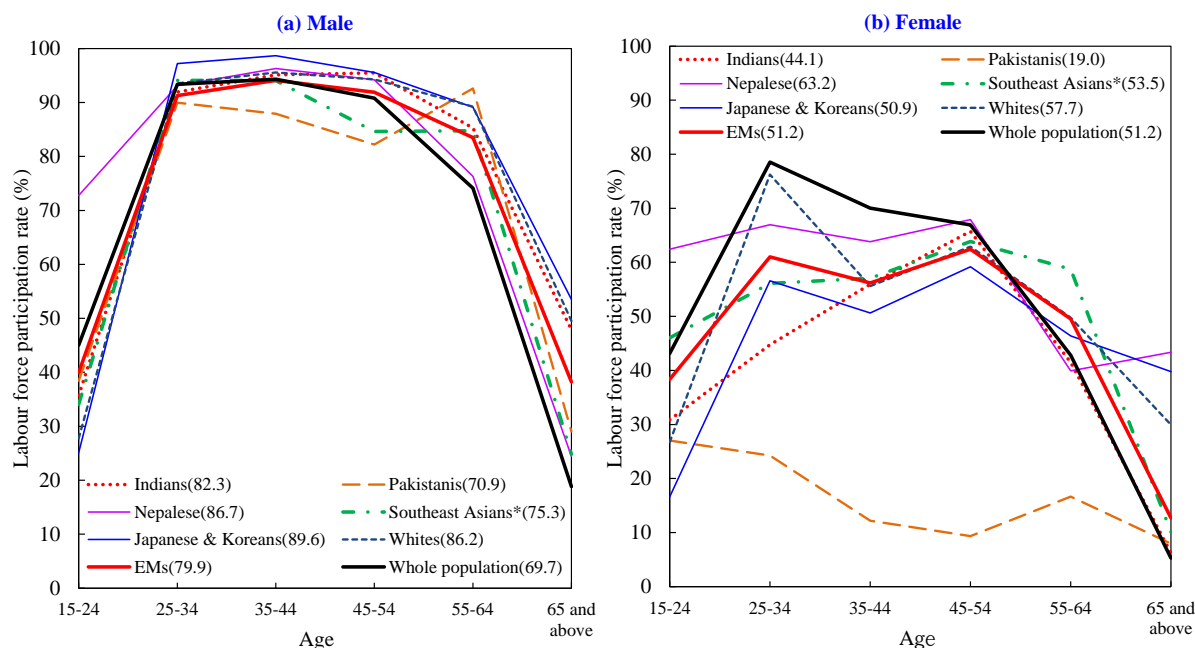
A1.21 As highlighted in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report*, employment can effectively lower the poverty risk while the extent of labour market participation of household members and their employment characteristics would also have a bearing in this respect. In this regard, this section analyses and compares the major economic characteristics of ethnic groups.

(a) LFPRs

A1.22 As within the whole population, the LFPR of male EMs was generally higher than that of female EMs, but the difference was more remarkable. Analysed by age and gender, it was evident in EMs that:

- Their male LFPR was largely higher than that of the whole population in 2016, especially for older persons. Yet, the LFPR of male Pakistanis was generally lower (**Figure A.9(a)**).
- The LFPR of female EMs aged 25-54 was notably lower, possibly due to the prevalence of being married, early marriage and the need to look after more children. A majority of female Pakistanis did not join the labour force either (**Figure A.9(b)**).
- Nepalese were more active in the labour market for both genders, particularly in the 15-24 age group. From the analysis of school attendance rates in paragraph A1.12, it is evident that many Nepalese youths dropped out of school early and join the labour force.

Figure A.9: LFPR by gender, age and selected ethnic group, 2016



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the overall labour force participation rate of the corresponding gender and ethnic group.
(*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos, Indonesian and Vietnamese only.
Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

- It is worth noting that between 2011 and 2016, many ethnic groups posted higher LFPRs, particularly in the case of Pakistanis. The LFPRs of female Pakistanis and Indians, which were comparatively low, also showed visible pick-ups as compared with 2011 and rose by 6.9 and 3.5 percentage points respectively (Table A.3).

Table A.3: LFPR by gender and selected ethnic group, 2016 and changes over 2011

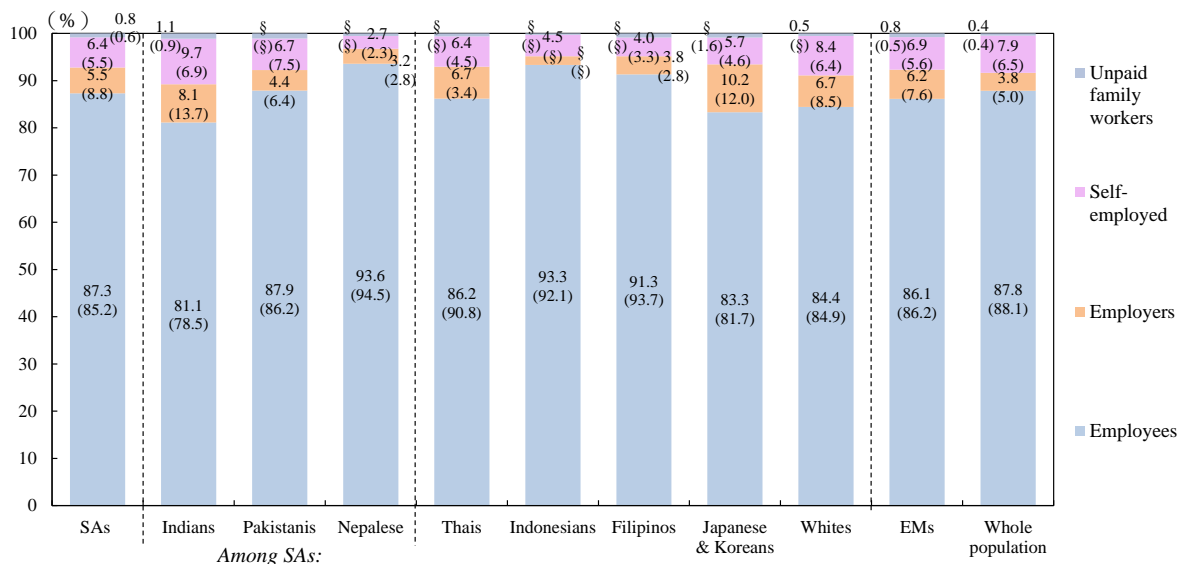
LFPR (%)	Both genders		Male		Female	
	2016	Change over 2011	2016	Change over 2011	2016	Change over 2011
EMs	65.6	-0.3	79.9	-1.2	51.2	+1.0
<i>Of which:</i>						
Indians	64.9	+1.1	82.3	-1.7	44.1	+3.5
Pakistanis	50.1	+4.0	70.9	+1.2	19.0	+6.9
Nepalese	75.2	-0.3	86.7	+0.7	63.2	-0.2
Southeast Asians*	59.3	-0.2	75.3	-1.5	53.5	-0.4
Japanese & Koreans	68.9	+2.6	89.6	+1.6	50.9	+5.5
Whites	76.3	+0.9	86.2	-0.1	57.7	+0.3
Whole population	60.0	+1.0	69.7	+1.7	51.2	+0.5

Note: (*) Southeast Asians include Thais, Filipinos, Indonesians and Vietnamese only.
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Characteristics of employed persons

A1.23 In 2016, 126 800 EMs were employed, constituting 3.7% of the total workforce in Hong Kong. Similar to all employed persons, employed EMs were mostly employees, whereas the proportions of employers were slightly higher among Indians, Thais, Japanese & Koreans and Whites (**Figure A.10**).

Figure A.10: Employment status of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Number of employed persons in 2016

38 600 16 000 5 600 14 800 4 300 2 900 11 200 8 900 34 700 126 800 3 387 600

Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

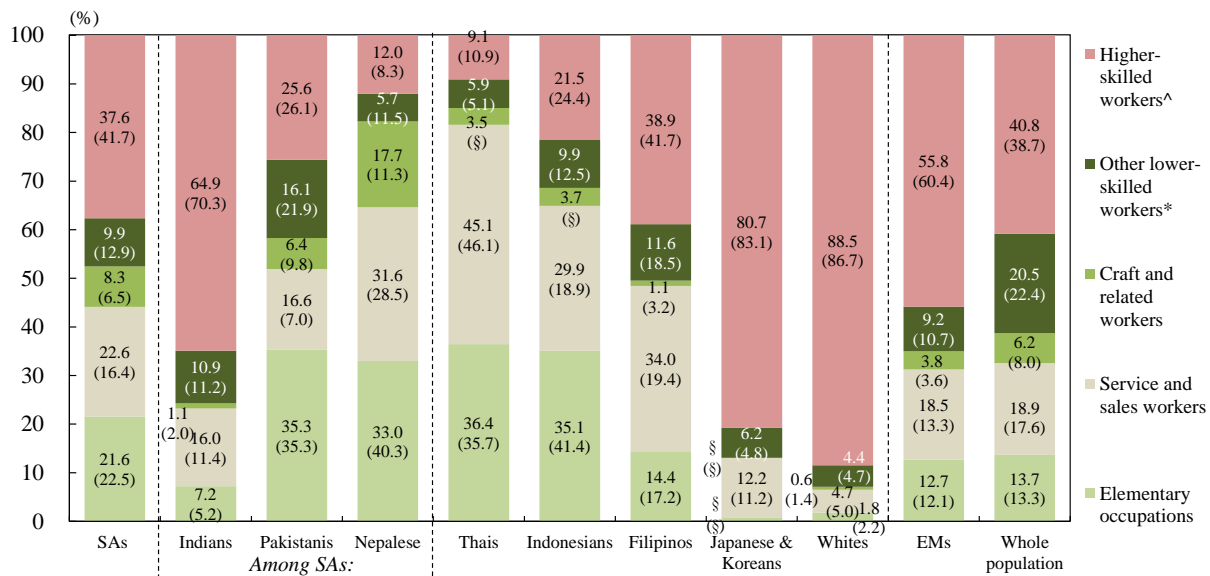
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.24 Analysed by occupation, there were larger differences between EM employed persons and the overall working population. The distribution of occupations also varied among ethnic groups, which is broadly in line with their differences in educational attainment (**Figure A.11**):

- Higher-educated Whites, Japanese & Koreans, and Indians were largely higher-skilled workers³⁵.
- Other SAs and Southeast Asians were mainly engaged in grassroots positions. In particular, the proportions of elementary workers among Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians all exceeded 30%.

35 Higher-skilled workers include managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.

Figure A.11: Occupation distribution of employed persons by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Number of employed persons in 2016

38 600 16 000 5 600 14 800 4 300 2 900 11 200 8 900 34 700 126 800 3 387 600

- Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
 (^) Including managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.
 (*) Including clerical support workers, plant and machine operators and assemblers, and other occupations.
 (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.25 It is noteworthy that with solid development of the labour market amid sustained moderate expansion of the Hong Kong economy between 2011 and 2016, as well as population growth and higher LFPRs of EMs (see paragraphs 2.4 and A1.22), the numbers of employed persons and shares of the population residing in working households³⁶ among major ethnic groups increased significantly in general (**Figure A.12**).

A1.26 Specifically, 90.9% of the EM population resided in working households in 2016, higher than the 86.8% of the whole population. The corresponding proportions for Indians and Nepalese were the highest at 94.9% and 96.3% respectively, which were also higher than the figures five years ago. However, the proportion for Pakistanis was 87.6% only, relatively low among the major ethnic groups but also registering the most significant increase of 5.8 percentage points over five years ago (**Figure A.12(a)**). On the other hand, as shown in **Figure A.12(b)**, the new entrants of the EM workforce were mainly engaged in grassroots positions with lower incomes, indirectly indicating that the grassroots population / families of most EM groups had also increased amid notable population growth.

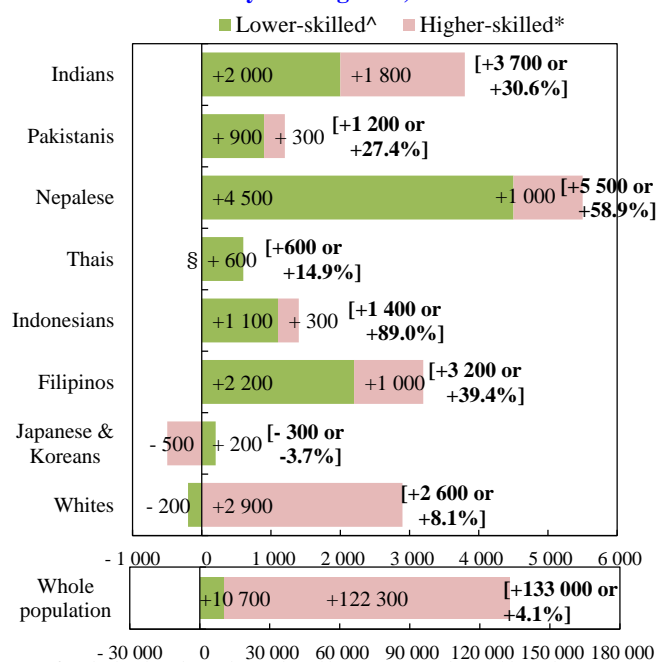
36 Working households are domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs. Not all members residing in working households are necessarily employed persons.

Figure A.12: Change in the share of population in EM working households and their employment growth by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011

(a) Proportion of population living in working households

	2011	2016	Change (percentage point)
EMs	89.6	90.9	+1.3
SAs	89.6	93.3	+3.7
Indians	93.3	94.9	+1.6
Pakistanis	81.8	87.6	+5.8
Nepalese	93.8	96.3	+2.5
Thais	85.9	88.5	+2.6
Indonesians	80.3	84.1	+3.9
Filipinos	89.3	93.7	+4.3
Japanese & Koreans	91.6	94.3	+2.7
Whites	91.8	93.3	+1.4
Whole population	86.9	86.8	-0.2

(b) Change in working population by skill segment, 2011 - 2016



Notes: (^) Including clerical support workers, service and sales workers, craft and related workers, plant and machine operators and assemblers, elementary occupations and other occupations.

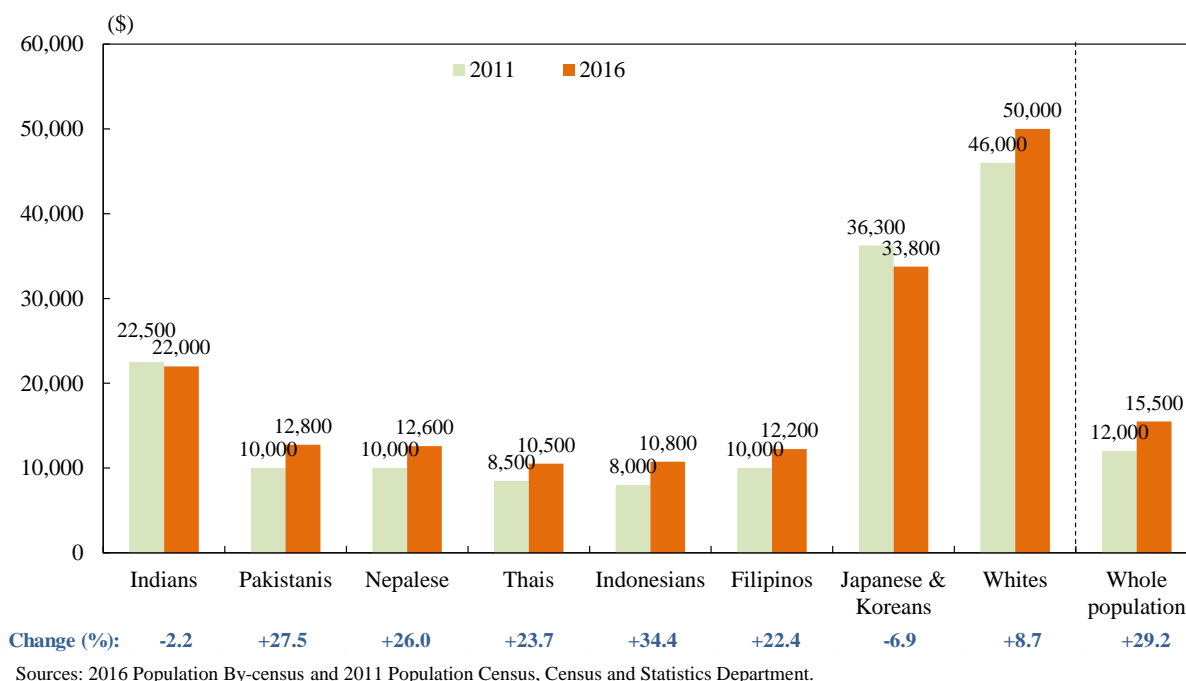
(*) Including managers and administrators, professionals, and associate professionals.

(§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census. Census and Statistics Department.

A1.27 On employment earnings, those of SAs and Southeast Asians were relatively lacklustre in general in 2016. Compared with 2011, the median employment earnings of various ethnic groups were higher, albeit with growth mostly lower than that of the overall employed persons (**Figure A.13**). It is worth noting that the EM population grew rapidly with high mobility, possibly leading to considerable changes in labour composition. The changes in the employment earnings distribution among ethnic groups were subject to a number of factors, including changes in the skill distribution of labour (e.g. higher proportions of lower-skilled workers among Indian, Japanese & Korean employed persons) and an increase in the number of less experienced workers who were new entrants or new immigrants.

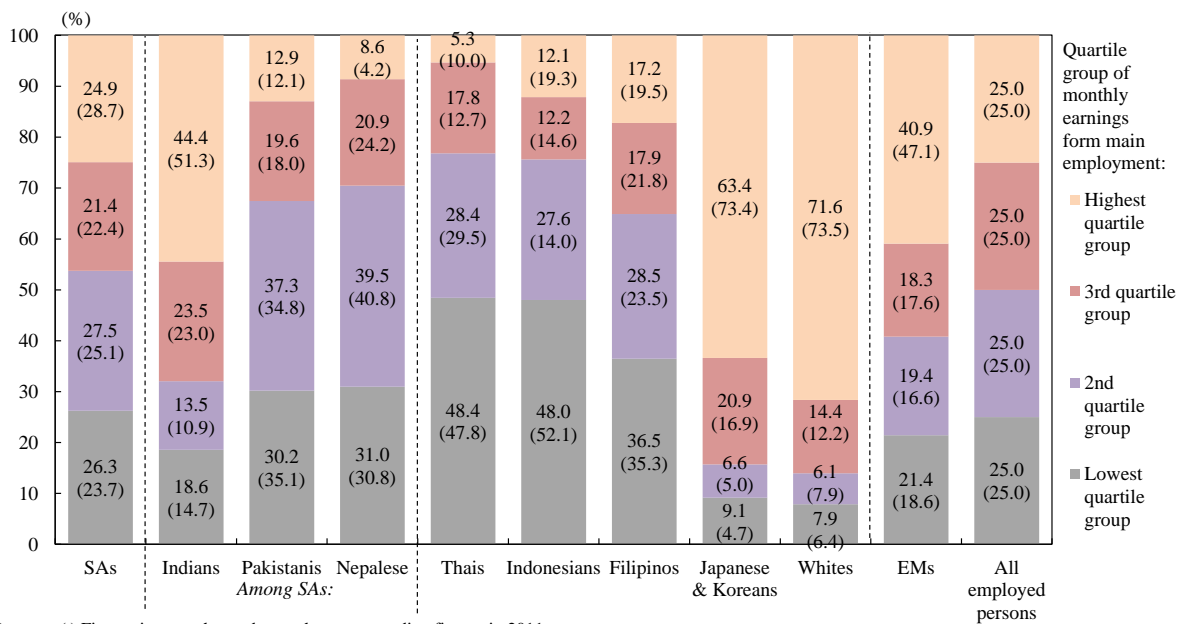
**Figure A.13: Median monthly income from main employment of employed persons
by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011**



A1.28 The variations in education and skill levels among EMs were broadly reflected in the employment earnings distribution (**Figure A.14**):

- The median monthly earnings from main employment were notably higher among employed Whites and Japanese & Koreans in 2016, and their shares of employed persons with monthly earnings from main employment within the highest quartile group of the overall employment earnings distribution were also visibly higher than other ethnic groups. They were followed by Indians, for whom over 40% of their employed persons were within the highest quartile group of the overall employment earnings distribution, reflecting their more competitive status in the labour market.
- As for Pakistanis, Nepalese, Thais and Indonesians, the vast majority of their employed persons had earnings falling within the lowest two quartile groups of the overall employment earnings distribution, which was attributable to their generally lower educational attainment and higher proportions in the lower-skilled segment.
- As stated in paragraph A1.27, the rise in employment earnings of many ethnic groups fell short of the overall rate. The shares of EM employed persons with monthly earnings from main employment falling within the lowest quartile group of the overall employment earnings distribution generally rose as compared with that in 2011, yet decreases can still be seen in some ethnic groups (such as Pakistanis and Indonesians).

Figure A.14: Distribution of quartile group of monthly earnings from main employment for employed persons in Hong Kong by selected ethnic group, 2016 and 2011



Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2011.
Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.29 Analysed by industry, EMs were engaged in a wide variety of sectors. Nonetheless, it was observed that the employed persons of some ethnic groups were more concentrated in certain industries. Specifically, Indians were primarily engaged in such sectors as “import / export and wholesale trades” and “financial and insurance activities”; many Nepalese and Pakistanis were employed in the “real estate, professional and business services” (such as security or guarding services) and “construction” sectors in 2016 (**Table A.4**).

A1.30 Further, quite a number of Pakistanis were engaged in “import / export and wholesale trades” (11.2%) and “retail” (11.1%) sectors, while over one-third (34.1%) of Nepalese were employed in the “accommodation and food services” sector. A large number of Thais, Indonesians and Filipinos were also engaged in this sector.

**Table A.4: Distribution of industries among employed persons
by selected ethnic group, 2016**

Proportion (%)	Manufacturing	Construction	Import / export and wholesale trades	Retail	Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	Accommodation and food service activities	Information and communications	Financial and insurance activities	Real estate, professional and business services	Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	Miscellaneous social and personal services	Others
EMs	2.3	8.6	12.3	6.7	7.7	15.1	4.0	11.5	15.2	12.5	3.6	0.4
SAs	1.8	16.9	13.4	6.4	5.6	21.5	3.9	7.8	12.4	6.7	2.9	0.6
<i>Of which:</i>												
<i>Indians</i>	1.8	3.6	25.2	7.4	7.6	13.1	7.4	16.0	7.7	8.7	1.3	§
<i>Pakistanis</i>	3.4	19.8	11.2	11.1	8.9	10.3	2.7	3.4	17.1	8.3	§	2.1
<i>Nepalese</i>	1.0	30.9	1.6	3.7	2.7	34.1	0.7	§	16.2	3.6	4.4	§
Thais	§	6.3	3.5	7.7	2.7	28.6	§	§	25.6	4.1	17.3	§
Indonesians	§	§	4.0	18.7	6.2	27.3	§	4.2	17.9	3.9	9.7	§
Filipinos	2.2	5.8	6.0	5.9	8.9	28.5	2.8	7.5	11.4	13.6	7.4	§
Japanese & Koreans	3.1	1.9	23.6	5.7	9.8	7.0	3.1	19.5	14.5	8.9	2.9	§
Whites	2.4	4.2	11.5	4.5	9.6	4.0	5.9	19.4	18.1	18.8	1.4	§
All employed persons	3.9	9.4	10.6	10.0	9.7	9.0	4.0	7.2	15.7	16.6	3.4	0.6

Note: (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Household income distribution

A1.31 As regards household income, there was a significant variation in the distribution of household income³⁷ among EM households in 2016 as shown in **Figure A.15**. Generally speaking, household income is primarily subject to factors such as economic activity status, number of working members and level of employment income of the household. A consolidated account of these findings shows that:

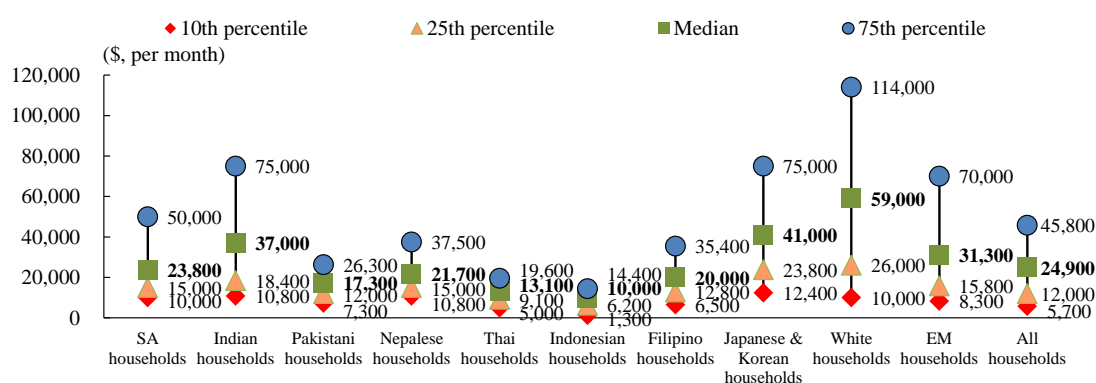
- The median incomes of Indian, Japanese & Korean and White households were higher, mainly because a majority of these households were economically active with relatively high employment income;
- The median incomes of Pakistani, Nepalese and Filipino households were lower, mainly reflecting their relatively low employment income. These

³⁷ Household income refers to the total household income including cash income from all employment, and other cash income such as rental income, dividends and interest, regular / monthly pensions, CSSA and SSA, regular contributions from non-household members, etc.

households remained largely economically active. The average number of working members was also larger in Nepalese and Filipino working households; and

- The median incomes of both Thai and Indonesian households were low. This was partly due to their lower proportions of economically active households, in addition to their relatively lacklustre employment income. Conceivably, this reflected the more obvious population ageing of these ethnic groups with visibly higher proportions of elderly households.

Figure A.15: Household income distribution by selected ethnic household group, 2016



Economically active households											
Proportion in respective ethnic household group (%)	93.8	95.4	87.4	96.6	79.8	61.4	89.5	93.8	92.2	89.7	81.1
Median household income (\$, per month)	26,300	39,000	18,400	21,800	17,300	12,000	22,000	45,000	65,000	36,000	30,000
Of which: working households											
Average number of working members	1.6	1.5	1.4	2.0	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.2	1.5	1.7
Elderly households											
Proportion in respective ethnic household group (%)	3.1	3.9	3.5	§	11.1	28.3	4.3	3.8	7.5	6.2	12.0

Note: (§) Figures are not released owing to large sampling error.

Source: 2016 Population By-census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.32 Focusing on economically active households, the median monthly household incomes of Pakistani, Nepalese and major Southeast Asian households ranged from \$12,000 to \$22,000, all lower than the territory-wide level of \$30,000. This highlights the fact that even though these households of grassroots ethnic groups had working members, their income still fell short of the overall level in general.

A1.III Summary

A1.33 This Appendix provides a consolidated account of EMs and a comparison of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of various ethnic groups for 2016 based on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census, and comparisons with the 2011 statistics have also been made where appropriate.

A1.34 In 2016, there were 254 700 EMs, constituting 3.8% of the whole population in Hong Kong. Ethnic groups exhibited relatively distinctive demographic and socio-economic attributes, which varied considerably. These variations are closely associated with the poverty risks of individual groups.

A1.35 The key observations on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of EMs are in line with those set out in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. **Table A.5** summarises the detailed analyses:

Table A.5: Summary of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of major EM groups, 2016

South Asians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the largest EM group; most have set down roots in Hong Kong and some were locally born and raised • younger population, mostly with large household sizes and more children • notable increase in the number of employed persons among various ethnic groups
Indians (32 000 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • higher educational attainment; many engaged in higher-skilled jobs • rapid population growth along with more lower-skilled workers between 2011 and 2016
Pakistanis (17 600 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • highest proportion of large households with many children; notably lower educational attainment and labour force participation • visibly higher LFPR (female rate in particular) between 2011 and 2016, yet still at a relatively low level • significantly higher proportion of PRH households
Nepalese (24 600 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • more rapid population growth between 2011 and 2016 • higher LFPRs for both genders; employed persons mostly engaged in grassroots positions due to limitations in educational attainment • lower school attendance rate conceivably because many young Nepalese quit school early and join the labour force • mostly private tenants
Southeast Asians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relatively small population; mostly women • notable population growth in recent years, along with more employed persons
Filipinos (19 800 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • better educated and slightly higher income among Southeast Asians • higher proportion of working household population
Thais and Indonesians (15 700 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • longer duration of residence in Hong Kong among various ethnic groups with more obvious signs of ageing • smaller household size and not many children • lower educational attainment and lower income
Other EMs	
Japanese & Koreans and Whites (71 600 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • higher income and shorter duration of residence in Hong Kong; conceivably most came for business or employment purposes
Mixed (58 500 persons)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • population particularly young, mostly children of Chinese and Southeast Asians, Chinese and Whites, and Chinese and Japanese & Koreans, and relatively fewer Mixed persons lived in households of a single ethnicity

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and 2011 Population Census, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.36 As evident in the analysis, EMs mostly achieved self-reliance through employment. Alongside population growth and higher LFPRs of some ethnic groups between 2011 and 2016, the size of their working population and the number of their working households increased in general.

Nevertheless, new entrants to the workforce were still mainly engaged in grassroots positions with lower incomes.

A1.37 To conclude, among the EMs in Hong Kong, relatively more grassroots families were found among SAs and Southeast Asians. SAs, characterised by larger population size, rapid population growth, larger families and higher child dependency, were more representative among grassroots EMs.

A2 Services and Support for Ethnic Minorities

A2.1 To help EMs adapt to the life in Hong Kong, the Government has provided a range of support measures through various bureaux and departments. This Appendix outlines the services and support by the Government in the areas of education, employment and training, social welfare, medical and hygiene, and social integration.

A2.1 Education Support

A2.2 The Government is committed to encouraging and supporting the early integration of non-Chinese speaking (NCS) students³⁸ (notably EM students) into the community, including facilitating their adaptation to the local education system and mastery of the Chinese language. The Government has implemented a series of measures announced in the 2014 Policy Address to step up the support for EMs, including enhanced support for NCS students in learning the Chinese language.

A2.3 Starting from the 2014/15 school year, the “Chinese Language Curriculum Second Language Learning Framework” (“Learning Framework”) has been implemented in primary and secondary schools. Applied Learning Chinese (for NCS students) (ApL(C)) has also been introduced at the senior secondary levels. In this connection, the Government has allocated about \$200 million per year for the provision of enhanced funding support for schools to facilitate their implementation of the “Learning Framework” and creation of an inclusive learning environment in schools, coupled with professional development programmes, complementary resources for teachers and school-based professional support services. In tandem, EDB will continue to enhance various support measures put in place since the 2006/07 school year to facilitate NCS students’ learning of the Chinese language. Major support measures are summarised as follows:

Chinese Language Curriculum

A2.4 EDB has, starting from the 2014/15 school year, implemented the “Learning Framework” in primary and secondary schools. The “Learning Framework” aims to help NCS students overcome the difficulties in learning Chinese as a second language with a view to facilitating their effective learning of

38 For the planning of educational support measures, students whose spoken language at home is not Chinese are broadly categorised as NCS students. In the 2016/17 school year, there were about 18 200 NCS students (9 200 at primary levels and 9 000 at secondary levels) studying in public sector and Direct Subsidy Scheme (DSS) schools.

Chinese and helping them bridge over to mainstream Chinese Language classes.

- A2.5 Starting from the 2014/15 school year, EDB has introduced ApL(C) at the senior secondary levels to provide NCS students with an additional channel to acquire an alternative Chinese Language qualification. In addition to the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education (HKDSE) qualification, ApL(C) is also pegged at the Qualifications Framework Levels 1-3. At present, ApL(C) is accepted in consideration for admission to the University Grants Committee (UGC)-funded universities and most post-secondary institutions, as well as appointments to the Civil Service.
- A2.6 NCS students will continue to be subsidised to attain the internationally recognised alternative Chinese Language qualifications, including those under the General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE), International General Certificate of Secondary Education (IGCSE) and General Certificate of Education (GCE) (with the subsidised examination fees being on par with the fee level of the Chinese Language examination in the HKDSE). Needy students may also be granted half or full remission of the subsidised examination fees. These qualifications are accepted as alternative Chinese Language qualifications for NCS students in consideration for admission to UGC-funded universities and post-secondary institutions. In the 2016/17 school year, about 1 750 NCS students sat for the afore-mentioned examinations. Among them, 164 and 123 received full and half remission of the subsidised fees respectively. Besides, for eligible NCS students taking the HKDSE (Chinese Language) Examination but not reaching Level 3 or above, the UGC-funded universities may exercise their discretion on the Chinese Language requirement and consider their applications for admission on a case-by-case basis.
- A2.7 Regarding NCS school leavers, the Standing Committee on Language Education and Research has commissioned two organisations to develop and operate the “Vocational Chinese Language Courses for NCS School Leavers” pegged at Level 1 or 2 of the Qualifications Framework with a view to enhancing their employability. 85% of the tuition fee will be reimbursed to the course participants who have fulfilled the attendance or assessment requirements upon completion of the course. The courses have been implemented since April 2016, benefitting over 240 NCS school leavers so far.

Enhanced Funding Support to Schools

- A2.8 To facilitate schools' implementation of the "Learning Framework" and creation of an inclusive learning environment in schools, EDB has, starting from the 2014/15 school year, significantly increased the additional funding to schools. All schools admitting ten or more NCS students are provided with an additional funding ranging from \$0.8 million to \$1.5 million per year depending on the number of NCS students admitted. The schools concerned are required to assign a dedicated teacher as coordinator for implementation of the "Learning Framework" and adopt diversified modes of intensive learning and teaching for their NCS students (including pull-out learning, split-class / group learning, increasing Chinese Language lesson time, learning Chinese across the curriculum, after-school support, etc.) with a view to helping them bridge over to mainstream Chinese Language classes. Schools are also required to strengthen communication with parents of NCS students whereby NCS students' Chinese learning would be better supported through home-school cooperation. In the 2016/17 school year, a total of 216 public sector and DSS schools offering the local curriculum (including 118 primary schools and 98 secondary schools) were provided with the additional funding.
- A2.9 For schools admitting a handful (i.e. one to nine) of NCS students, starting from the 2014/15 school year, they have also implemented the "Learning Framework" having regard to their NCS students' learning performance in Chinese and may also have an additional funding on a need basis to organise diversified after-school support programmes. In the 2016/17 school year, a total of 175 schools (including 89 primary schools and 86 secondary schools) were provided with the additional funding.

Teacher Professional Development and School-based Professional Support

- A2.10 EDB will continue to organise diversified and advanced teacher professional development programmes to help schools implement the "Learning Framework", and ensure that all teachers teaching NCS students are provided with adequate training opportunities. Besides, EDB has launched the "Professional Enhancement Grant Scheme for Chinese Teachers (Teaching Chinese as a Second Language)" under the Language Fund since 2014 to encourage continual professional development of serving Chinese Language teachers and enhance their professional capability in teaching the Chinese language to NCS students.
- A2.11 On the other hand, EDB has stepped up school-based professional support services for schools admitting NCS students. These include on-site support

provided by EDB support teams as well as the University-School Support Programmes, Professional Development Schools Scheme and School Support Partners (Seconded Teacher) Scheme, etc. The support services include assisting primary and secondary schools in developing or adapting their school-based curricula, designing appropriate learning and teaching materials, and adopting diversified assessment modes with reference to the “Learning Framework” and “Chinese Language Assessment Tools for NCS Students” in conjunction with the “Learning Framework”, as well as enhancing teachers’ professional capacity through professional learning communities and experience sharing with a view to helping NCS students learn the Chinese language more effectively.

After-school Support

A2.12 EDB will continue to commission a university to operate the Chinese Language Learning Support Centres to support NCS students (particularly those who have a late start in learning the Chinese language) by offering after-school remedial programmes. The Centres also develop related teaching resources and organise workshops for experience sharing for Chinese Language teachers, as well as workshops for parents of NCS students. In the 2016/17 school year, about 1 060 NCS students participated in the programmes offered by 22 centres.

Summer Bridging Programmes

A2.13 EDB will continue to offer Summer Bridging Programmes to NCS students admitted to Primary 1 as well as those proceeding to Primary 2 to Primary 4. The programmes have also been refined since 2013 to allow parents of participating NCS students to join with a view to facilitating more effective learning of the Chinese language through parents’ support and home-school collaboration. In 2017 summer, about 1 390 NCS students and 150 parents of NCS students participated in the programmes organised by 33 schools.

Promotion of Early Integration

A2.14 NCS students’ early start in learning Chinese is critical to their adaptation to mainstream curriculum and integration into the community. Kindergartens create a language-rich environment and adopt an integrated approach in learning language. EDB encourages parents of NCS students to send their children to local kindergartens with a view to facilitating their early exposure to, and learning of, the Chinese language as well as smooth transition to mainstream primary schools.

- A2.15 On-site support services from EDB support teams and the University-School Support Programmes are provided to kindergartens admitting NCS students with a view to enhancing the professional capabilities of teachers in teaching NCS students and the effectiveness of NCS students in learning Chinese with a view to facilitating their smooth transition to study in local primary schools.
- A2.16 With the implementation of the new kindergarten education policy starting from the 2017/18 school year, a grant comparable to the recommended salary of one kindergarten teacher is provided to kindergartens admitting eight or more NCS students to help them enhance the support to these students. With the additional resources, kindergartens may strengthen manpower support and professional training for teachers and develop effective strategies to help NCS students learn Chinese so as to lay a foundation for their study in local primary schools, and raise teachers' empathy and cultural and religious sensitivity in handling NCS students. These kindergartens may deploy the additional resources for appointing additional teacher(s) / teaching assistant(s) or procurement of services to enhance communication with parents of NCS students.
- A2.17 EDB is also enhancing related teacher professional development, including commissioning a university to provide professional development programmes with a view to systematically strengthening teacher training and enhancing teachers' professional capabilities in teaching Chinese to NCS students. The Language Fund will continue to commission non-governmental organisations (NGOs) to organise district-based programmes for NCS children to motivate them to learn Chinese through fun activities. From the 2012/13 (i.e. launching of the programmes) to the 2016/17 school years, a total of about 2 500 NCS students joined the programmes organised by four NGOs.
- A2.18 To help parents of NCS students understand the local education system including the relevant support services, EDB has translated series of key information (such as the Parent Information Package and leaflets on kindergarten education, school places allocation systems and support for NCS students, etc.) into major EM languages. Dedicated briefing sessions for parents of NCS students are organised on admission to kindergartens (including kindergarten education policy and financial assistance for pre-primary students), allocation of Primary One and Secondary One school places, etc. The Committee on Home-School Co-operation has, starting from the 2015/16 school year, also provided the English printed version of the School Profiles to enable parents of NCS students to grasp the basic

information of all public sector schools. EDB will encourage schools to keep on enriching the contents of their English School Profiles and school websites. EDB has prepared an information leaflet (available in Chinese, English and major EM languages) on the support measures for NCS children in kindergartens. Besides, NCS students and their parents may visit the dedicated website (<http://www.edb.gov.hk/ncs>) or call the hotline (with interpretation services as necessary) for further information about mainstream schools.

A2.II Employment, Vocational Training and Support

A2.19 The Government attaches great importance to monitoring and facilitating employment. To this end, LD has been making proactive efforts to provide employment support services for EM job seekers. As regards vocational training, various courses and facilities of vocational education and training are provided through the Employees Retraining Board (ERB), the Vocational Training Council (VTC) and the Construction Industry Council (CIC) to eligible persons who are able to meet the admission requirements, irrespective of their race or ethnic origin, thereby helping improve the employability of EMs and facilitating their integration into the local community. Furthermore, the Government has been taking suitable measures to ensure that EMs have equal access to job opportunities in the Government.

LD

A2.20 LD provides comprehensive and free employment services to all job seekers, including EMs. In addition to the general employment services, LD provides the following dedicated services that cater to the needs of EM job seekers:

- (i) Special counters and resource corners are set up at all job centres to provide EM job seekers with job referral services and employment information;
- (ii) Tailor-made employment briefings are organised at the centres to help EM job seekers better understand the latest labour market and improve their job search skills;
- (iii) EM job seekers may also meet employment officers to obtain personalised employment advisory service. Experienced employment officers who are familiar with local employment market and proficient in English communication will provide EM job seekers with job search advice, information on job market, training /

retraining courses, and conduct career aptitude assessment, etc. in accordance with their individual needs and preferences, and match them to suitable jobs;

- (iv) All job centres provide employment services in both Chinese and English to facilitate EM job seekers to make use of the facilities and obtain the required services. Job centres will also arrange interpretation services for job seekers who speak neither Chinese nor English; and
- (v) Key information of all job vacancies advertised via LD (e.g. job title, industry, working hours, salary, work location, educational requirements and application procedures) is translated and displayed bilingually on the Interactive Employment Service (iES) website, its mobile application and vacancy search terminals to facilitate EM job seekers to browse vacancy information.

A2.21 To acquaint more EM job seekers with the above-mentioned employment services, the relevant promotional leaflets have been translated into English and six EM languages (namely Hindi, Indonesian, Nepali, Tagalog, Thai and Urdu), and distributed through various channels. The e-versions of these publications have also been uploaded to the Multi-Language Platform of the Gov.HK website and the dedicated webpage for EM job seekers of the iES website (www.jobs.gov.hk/EM) to facilitate members of the public to browse the information.

A2.22 In tandem, LD has been constantly promoting the working abilities of EMs among employers and reminding them to consider the genuine occupational qualifications of the posts when specifying the language requirements. LD also organises experience sharing sessions for employers, in which NGOs serving EMs are invited to participate, to help employers better understand the EM cultures and acquire the skills to communicate with them. Moreover, LD actively canvasses vacancies suitable for EM job seekers and organises large-scale and district-based inclusive job fairs to enhance their employment opportunities.

A2.23 LD implements the Employment Services Ambassador (ESA) Programme for Ethnic Minorities to employ trainees of the Youth Employment and Training Programme (YETP)³⁹ who can communicate in EM languages as ESAs at job centres, industry-based recruitment centres and job fairs to

39 The YETP launched by LD provides one-stop pre-employment and on-the-job training for young school leavers aged 15 to 24 with educational attainment at sub-degree level or below.

undergo six-month on-the-job training. The programme not only can help LD better serve EM job seekers but also enrich the ESAs' own working experience and resume, benefitting their job search in the open market. From its launching in September 2014 to end-2017, the programme has engaged a total of 110 EM ESAs.

- A2.24 To strengthen employment support for EM job seekers, especially those of South Asian origins, LD has engaged two employment assistants who are proficient in EM languages at Kowloon West Job Centre in Sham Shui Po and Employment in One-stop in Tin Shui Wai on a pilot basis since May 2017. Apart from partnering with experienced employment officers in providing personalised employment services for EM job seekers, these employment assistants conversant with EM languages and cultures also help LD proactively reach out to the EM communities and encourage those with employment needs to make use of LD's employment services.

ERB

- A2.25 With a view to improving the employability of EMs and facilitating their integration into the local community, ERB has been providing dedicated training courses delivered in English since 2007 to suit EMs' aspirations and training needs. In 2017/18, ERB has reserved 800 training places to offer 38 EMs dedicated courses, including 12 full-time placement-tied and 26 half-day or evening non-placement-tied Skills Upgrading Scheme Plus and generic skills training courses. EM trainees who have completed the placement-tied courses are provided with six-month placement follow-up service, whereas a placement follow-up period of three to six months is provided for other trainees.
- A2.26 Special measures and services are provided to facilitate and support EMs' training and job search. English is the key medium of instruction for EM dedicated courses, and interpretation services by teaching assistants who can speak English and EM languages may be arranged by training bodies for EM trainees whose command of English language is weaker. In 2016/17, ERB launched the "Training Support Services Subsidies" (Subsidies) for training bodies to develop supplementary training materials and provide learning support services. These services facilitate EMs who can speak and comprehend Cantonese to attend some 500 ERB training courses provided to members of the general public, which aims to foster a racially harmonious learning environment and provide more training options for EMs. In 2018/19, ERB will extend the Subsidies to cover more categories of courses, and uplift the percentage of maximum subsidy level in order to encourage

training bodies to apply for the Subsidies to cater for the needs of EMs.

- A2.27 Non-school-attending EMs could receive subsidy from Home Affairs Department (HAD) to study in 12 specified ERB language courses⁴⁰, with the aim of encouraging them to engage in life-long learning and to enhance the workplace languages.
- A2.28 Targeted support services are offered for EMs at ERB Service Centres in Kwun Tong and Tin Shui Wai to meet their specific needs, including dedicated workshops and group activities for EMs on job search skills, interviewing skills, vocational English and Cantonese. In 2016/17, a new outreaching Training Consultancy Service was introduced. Training consultants of ERB visited district organisations, including social organisations serving EMs, to provide personalised or group consultancy services to assist social groups with special needs (including EMs) to better understand the employment market and enrol in training courses offered by ERB. The service will be enhanced in 2017/18.
- A2.29 ERB set up ten "ERB Service Spots" in 2016/17 as a pilot scheme in Kwai Tsing and Tsuen Wan, in collaboration with social service organisations, to provide enquiry and enrolment services for ERB training courses, organise industry seminars and taster courses, and assist members of the public (including EMs) to register for the ERB Training Consultancy Service. ERB will launch 12 "ERB Service Spots" in Kowloon West in early 2018.
- A2.30 ERB sponsors training bodies to organise district-based promotional activities, including course introduction, industry exhibitions, district guided tours, as well as job fairs to disseminate training and employment information to members of the public (including EMs) with a view to encouraging them to enrol in ERB training courses and to seek jobs.
- A2.31 ERB organises "Career Talks for Schools" for upper secondary students (including EM students) to introduce to them the characteristics of the employment market in general and the development, entry requirements and career pathways of different industries in particular, so as to facilitate their early planning of study and career direction.
- A2.32 To foster awareness of EMs to the available training opportunities, ERB has issued promotional leaflets in English and six EM languages (i.e. Hindi,

40 These courses are half-day or evening training courses with duration of 30 to 60 hours. EMs can make flexible study arrangements to match their needs, and those without or with low income can apply for fee waiver or subsidies. Taking Cantonese training as an example, around 60 EM trainees enrolled in the dedicated Cantonese training courses offered by ERB in 2016/17.

Urdu, Nepali, Indonesian, Tagalog and Thai) for distribution to EM groups via different channels. The Course Prospectus is prepared in English, and advertisements have been placed in newspapers in English, Urdu and Nepali to promote the courses for EMs. ERB disseminates the leaflets to EMs through the social service organisations under the “Ambassador Schemes” of HAD. ERB regularly updates information on ERB training courses and services in the “Your Guide to Services in Hong Kong” published by HAD for EMs.

- A2.33 In 2013/14 and 2014/15, ERB collaborated with HAD to organise “Taster Programme” in HAD’s regional Support Service Centres for EMs on a pilot basis, providing two hours of simulated classes, which are modelled after general skills training courses offered by ERB, to EMs for raising their awareness and interest in training offered by ERB, and to motivate them to enrol in those courses. Since 2015/16, ERB has been offering dedicated training courses at these Support Service Centres. Through reaching out to EMs in these Support Service Centres, ERB encourages the EMs to enrol in the training courses.

VTC

- A2.34 VTC offers a wide range of vocational and professional education and training programmes. All applicants, irrespective of their race or ethnic origin, who are able to meet the admission requirements, will be considered. The Technological and Higher Education Institute of Hong Kong, the Hong Kong Institute of Vocational Education, Hong Kong Design Institute, International Culinary Institute and Maritime Services Training Institute of the VTC mainly use English as the medium of instruction for their degree and higher diploma programmes. For NCS students who do not possess HKDSE Chinese Language qualifications, alternative qualifications such as those of GCSE / IGCSE / GCE in Chinese Language or ApL(C) under HKDSE will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- A2.35 Youth College (Yeo Chei Man) was set up under VTC in the 2012/13 academic year to provide diversified study opportunities for students, including dedicated vocational education and training programmes for NCS students and dedicated support services to NCS students and students with special educational needs. In the 2016/17 academic year, VTC offered 20 dedicated full-time and part-time programmes for NCS students to cater for their specific learning needs and about 700 NCS students were enrolled into these programmes.

- A2.36 VTC offers dedicated programmes to NCS youths and adults to meet their multifarious training needs. These programmes include diploma courses in business, design, hotel and tourism for secondary school leavers, Applied Learning courses for senior secondary students, Vocational and Professional Education and Training Programmes for non-engaged youths, short courses on basic vocational Chinese and other trades. The information of these dedicated programmes can be found at the VTC website (<http://www.vtc.edu.hk/ncs>).
- A2.37 NCS students of pre-employment programmes are provided with various support services to help them better cope with study and adapt to campus life. These services include academic and learning support, activities to foster integration with local students and community, and counselling and advisory support for articulation and career development.

CIC

- A2.38 CIC has been implementing various initiatives to attract EMs to join the construction industry and enhance their skills. The initiatives include enhancing promotion of the industry through social groups of EMs, labour unions and related non-government organisations; placing advertisements in newsletter of the EM organisations with an EM readership and organising family days for EMs; conducting job fairs in various districts to provide job opportunities for EMs; and arranging site visits to encourage EM workers to attend training courses organised by CIC, etc.
- A2.39 CIC has provided various types of subsidised training courses for construction workers and new entrants to the construction industry. All applicants, irrespective of their race, who are able to meet the admission requirements will be considered.
- A2.40 Some of the trainees under collaborative training schemes with contractors and labour unions are EMs. Further, CIC is providing 23 training courses conducted in English, such as skill training in metal scaffolding, mainly to satisfy EMs' needs.
- A2.41 To upgrade the skills of in-service EM general workers to the semi-skilled worker level, CIC rolled out a pilot scheme called the “Ethnic Minorities Skills Enhancement Courses – Pilot Scheme” in December 2015 after consulting social groups of EMs involving Nepalese, Pakistanis and Indians. The scheme, which provides some 60 training places, includes metal scaffolding, general welding, and plumbing and pipe-fitting courses. In view of the effectiveness of the pilot scheme, CIC started organising “Ethnic

Minorities Skills Enhancement Courses” for EMs in the first quarter of 2017, and extended to five courses with the total training places increasing to 160.

- A2.42 Besides, CIC is preparing a 60-hour Cantonese course for construction workplace to help EMs to grasp basic Cantonese for construction industry to facilitate their integration into the working environment and enhance safety awareness.
- A2.43 To enhance support for EMs, at present, CIC has employed three EM staff members and is recruiting two more EM staff who are proficient in English, Cantonese and EM languages to assist in teaching.
- A2.44 To attract EM students to join the construction industry, CIC will organise a 3-day taster programme for EM students during the coming Christmas holidays to familiarise them with craft skills.

Civil Service

- A2.45 The Government has been taking suitable measures to ensure that EMs, like other applicants, have equal access to job opportunities in the Government. With a view to increasing government job opportunities for EMs, the Civil Service Bureau has started to co-ordinate a comprehensive review on the entry requirements relating to Chinese proficiency for all the grades of the civil service. The review is expected to be completed in early 2018.

A2.III Welfare Services

- A2.46 Insofar as welfare services are concerned, all Hong Kong residents in need, irrespective of their nationality or race, enjoy equal access to social welfare services as long as they meet the eligibility criteria. Yet, the service needs of EMs have all along been the concern of SWD. Through various services including family and child welfare services, services for young people, medical social services, different social security schemes, etc., EMs are assisted to integrate into the local community, thereby alleviating their adjustment problems and enhancing their social functioning and capacity of self-sufficiency.
- A2.47 The 65 Integrated Family Service Centres (IFSCs) and two Integrated Services Centres (ISCs) operated by SWD or NGOs over the territory provide a range of preventive, supportive and remedial family services for families in need, including families of EMs. Addressing the needs of EMs in the localities, the Centres have from time to time organised various types of groups and programmes, including social and recreational activities, community education programmes, supportive groups, volunteer services,

etc. Besides, under the Family Support Programme, the Centres arrange family support persons to reach out the needy EM families and encourage them to receive services.

- A2.48 The Centre for Harmony and Enhancement of Ethnic Minority Residents (CHEER) run by the Hong Kong Christian Service, with funding from HAD, provides telephone or on-site interpretation and translation services of English and seven other languages of EMs (including Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Punjabi, Tagalog, Thai and Urdu) for welfare service units with a view to facilitating those EMs with language barriers to receive social welfare services. SWD has installed web-cam facilities in ten service units for conducting tripartite video-conferencing among service users, welfare service unit staff and CHEER interpreters when needed.
- A2.49 SWD Hotline <2343 2255> has provided callers of EM groups to have instant access to telephone interpretation service in seven common EM languages so as to facilitate their welfare service enquiry.
- A2.50 In addition to Chinese and English versions, most of the leaflets on major welfare services are also published in EM languages of Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Tagalog, Thai and Urdu so as to facilitate EMs to learn about the services concerned.
- A2.51 SWD has created a shortcut icon on “Information for Ethnic Minorities” on SWD’s Homepage to facilitate easy access to relevant service information in different EM languages by EMs, the public, staff of SWD and NGOs.
- A2.52 In order to enhance EMs’ knowledge of the channels for obtaining welfare assistance as well as telephone interpretation services, SWD service units have posted up at reception areas a notice on “Assistance and Interpretation Services for Ethnic Minorities”, which is translated into EM languages. Also, EMs would be given a copy of the said notice when they turn up for enquiries / services. The information is also available on SWD’s Homepage.
- A2.53 SWD has issued “Points-to-note in providing welfare services for ethnic minorities” (Points-to-note) to social workers / social security staff of departmental units, as well as social workers of IFSCs / ISCs operated by NGOs, so as to provide reference for service units in serving EM groups. It includes cultural practices of various EM groups and ways to arrange suitable interpretation and translation services, etc. Besides, SWD has assigned a designated person in each administrative district to render internal support to district colleagues for providing welfare services for EMs.

Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme

- A2.54 LIFA was implemented in May 2016. Its objective is to encourage self-reliance of low-income households through employment, with a focus on supporting households with children and youths to ease intergenerational poverty. Households meeting the eligibility criteria of the Scheme, irrespective of the nationality or race of the household members, will be granted the allowance.
- A2.55 In addition to the Chinese and English versions, the leaflets and posters of the Scheme are translated into six EM languages⁴¹ to help EMs to learn about the Scheme. Sample for Completing Application Form in six EM languages is also made available for EM applicants' reference. Moreover, WFAO of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency has placed a conspicuous shortcut icon "Support Services for Ethnic Minorities" on its website to facilitate easy access to LIFA information by EMs in different EM languages.
- A2.56 The Support Service Centres for EMs funded by HAD has also helped introduce the LIFA Scheme to EMs. Furthermore, WFAO has enlisted the assistance of CHEER to handle telephone enquiries on the LIFA Scheme in EM languages. The CHEER also provides free telephone interpretation service and on-sight interpretation service to EMs during the LIFA application process.
- A2.57 To reach out and assist EMs in applying for LIFA, WFAO has organised briefings with simultaneous interpretation services for EM communities and attended briefings and form-filling support service sessions organised by NGOs for EMs.
- A2.58 The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address in October 2017 announced a series of improvements to the LIFA Scheme so as to benefit more working households (including EM households). The improvement measures include extending the Scheme to cover singletons, relaxing the income limits, increasing all rates of allowance, etc. The LIFA Scheme will be renamed as the Working Family Allowance Scheme. The Government expects that the relevant improvement measures will be implemented on 1 April 2018.

41 The six EM languages include Hindi, Urdu, Nepali, Bahasa Indonesia, Tagalog and Thai.

A2.IV Health and Hygiene

A2.59 It is the Government's policy to promote and protect the health of the community and the public healthcare services are available to all members of the public regardless of their race and ethnic origins. Specific measures have been put in place to facilitate EMs to access to the public healthcare services.

Interpretation Services

A2.60 On-site interpretation services for a number of EM languages are available by appointment in all public hospitals, health centres, clinics and Maternal and Child Health Centres (MCHCs) such that interpreters would provide on-site help to EMs in need during medical consultation. Such interpretation services are free of charge. The service contractor engaged by the Hospital Authority (HA) provides interpretation services covering 18 EM languages⁴² for selection. Interpretation services are also offered by the Department of Health (DH) through the Support Service Centres for Ethnic Minorities funded by HAD⁴³, a service contractor⁴⁴ and part-time interpreters from the Judiciary⁴⁵. Public hospitals and clinics have displayed in conspicuous locations posters showing information, printed in various EM languages, about the arrangement for applying for interpretation services.

A2.61 In the 2016/17 financial year, public hospitals and clinics under the HA provided interpretation services for about 12,000 times and the majority of services were provided for non-urgent cases (amounting to 94%), whereas in the 2016/17 financial year, health centres and clinics under the DH provided interpretation services for about 800 times. To meet the growing demand for interpretation services, the HA's expenditure on interpretation services

42 The interpretation services provided by the service contractor engaged by the HA, Hong Kong Translingual Services, covers 18 EM languages, namely Urdu, Hindi, Punjabi (these three languages are used in India and Pakistan), Nepali, Bahasa Indonesia, Thai, Tagalog (used in the Philippines), Vietnamese, Korean, Bengali, Japanese, German, French, Sinhala, Spanish, Arabic, Malay and Portuguese.

43 The scope of interpretation services provided by the Centre for Harmony and Enhancement of Ethnic Minority Residents (CHEER) funded by HAD covers languages of countries such as India, Pakistan (Urdu, Hindi, Punjabi), Indonesia (Bahasa Indonesia), the Philippines (Tagalog), Nepal (Nepali), and Thailand (Thai).

44 DH has engaged a service contractor for providing interpretation service for one year starting from 1 September 2017. The service contractor provides 11 more languages (namely Arabic, Bengali, French, German, Japanese, Korean, Malay, Portuguese, Sinhala, Spanish, and Vietnamese) in addition to the seven languages covered by the Hong Kong Christian Service's Centre for Harmony and Enhancement of Ethnic Minority Residents (CHEER), with funding from HAD.

45 The list of part-time court interpreters issued by the Judiciary for reference of other government departments covers over 50 languages or dialects.

increased from about \$1.4 million in 2011/12 to over \$7 million in 2016/17. It is expected that the expenditure will continue to increase in 2017/18.

- A2.62 To ensure the quality of interpretation services, the HA provides, through its interpretation service contractor, training for all interpreters on medical-related knowledge. Such training includes those conducted by university lecturers and covers basic knowledge about the operation of hospitals, medical terminology and infection control, so that interpreters can provide interpretation services for EM patients in a prompt and accurate manner. So far, 104 interpreters have received the above training.
- A2.63 On the other hand, in circumstances such as daily enquiries and hospitalisation, the front-line staff of the HA will also use response cue cards, disease information sheets and patient consent forms in 18 EM languages⁴⁶ to communicate with the EM patients and provide them with various kinds of healthcare information and services. Response cue cards in five EM languages⁴⁷ are also used in the MCHCs of the DH for interviewing ethnic minority clients during child health, antenatal and postnatal visits in the absence of interpreters.

Training and Recruitment of Healthcare Personnel

- A2.64 Apart from healthcare personnel, front-line staff such as staff at the enquiry counters, nurses and clerks in hospitals and clinics are also provided with appropriate training as they often come in contact with EMs. The training aims to enhance their communication skills with EM patients and their knowledge of these people's cultures, and to familiarise them with the procedures for arranging interpretation services so as to ensure service quality. From April 2011 to April 2017, over 11 640 HA staff of various levels received the relevant training in serving EM patients. Seminars on the cultural characteristics of EMs, anti-discrimination legislation and equal opportunities have also been organised. DH provides training on equal opportunities for employees to raise their awareness and understanding of the issue. From 2012/13 to 2016/17, over 2 600 staff of the DH at various ranks received training related to anti-discrimination and equal opportunities. Relevant information and training materials on equal opportunities and cultural sensitivity at workplace are also available in the departmental intranet for reference by staff.

46 Covering the 17 languages (i.e. the EM languages mentioned in footnote 42 above, excluding Sinhala used in Sri Lanka) offered by the HA's service contractor, together with Russian.

47 The five languages used in the cue cards include Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Thai and Urdu.

Health Education and Dissemination of Healthcare Information

A2.65 In respect of health education, the DH and the HA have provided healthcare information for different communities through various means so as to encourage the public to develop healthy living habits, prevent illness and seek treatment from doctors when getting ill. To facilitate members of the public who know neither Chinese nor English (e.g. some EMs) to get the information directly, the DH and the HA have translated the salient points of a series of healthcare information into different languages. Such information is available on the Internet as well as in public hospitals and clinics. It is also distributed to NGOs and religious groups serving EMs. The DH also sends emails to inform the relevant NGOs and religious groups about the latest information on individual infectious diseases such as avian influenza and Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS). The HA has prepared pamphlets in 18 EM languages⁴⁸ on some common diseases, treatment procedures and information about the services of the HA. To cater for the needs of EMs in Hong Kong, the HA has set up a disease information webpage on Smart Patient Website (SPW) in 2016 which provides information on cancer, chronic diseases and other diseases in eight languages, namely Thai, Bahasa Indonesia, Tagalog (Philippines), Nepali, Punjabi (Indian), Punjabi (Pakistani), Hindi and Urdu. Examples of disease information include Coronary Heart Diseases, Chronic Renal Failure, Diabetes Mellitus, Dementia, Hypertension, Stroke, various Cancers and Mental Diseases. The HA will continue to enhance the SPW with a view to improving disease management and self-care abilities of EMs. Besides, the DH has sent letters to invite the relevant NGOs to promote to the EMs the Government Vaccination Programme and the Vaccination Subsidy Schemes, and disseminate to them information of the Elderly Health Care Voucher Scheme.

A2.66 The HA launched a dedicated website for EMs in mid-2015, providing the essential information given on the current HA website in five languages, including Hindi, Nepali, Punjabi (Indian), Punjabi (Pakistani) and Urdu. The website contains information about the HA and the accident and emergency service, as well as the addresses, telephone numbers and consultation hours of general out-patient clinics. Revamp of the website was completed in February 2017 to make the content available in three more languages, namely Thai, Bahasa Indonesia and Tagalog (Philippines), so that more ethnic groups can better understand the information provided by the HA.

48 See footnote 46.

Catering for Religions and Customs

A2.67 In addition to languages, the religious and cultural customs of some EMs may also be different from those of the general public. These also require our special attention in the provision of healthcare services. The hospitals of the HA have put in place various measures to cater for the needs of patients of different religious backgrounds, for example, making special meal arrangements for patients of different religious backgrounds.

A2.V Support for Integration into the Community

A2.68 HAD makes use of its district networks to provide support services for EMs to facilitate their integration into the community. It takes a multi-pronged approach and the services encompass the following areas:

Dissemination of information

- **Radio programmes:** provides funding for five radio programmes in EM languages (i.e. Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Thai and Urdu) to provide the target listeners with local news, important government announcements, information on culture and entertainment, etc.
- **Website:** operates a dedicated website (<http://www.had.gov.hk/rru/>) in six EM languages (i.e. Bahasa Indonesia, Hindi, Nepali, Tagalog, Thai and Urdu) to provide information on support services available to EMs.
- **Information for newly arrived EMs:** commissions a non-government organisation (NGO) to distribute information kits to newly arrived EMs and handle enquiries at the airport.
- **Service guidebooks:** publishes guidebooks in English and six EM languages to provide EMs with information of services provided by the government bureaux/departments (B/Ds) and NGOs.

Tailor-made support

- **Support service centres for EMs:** commissions NGOs to operate six support service centres and two sub-centres to provide tailor-made classes, counselling, integration programmes, etc. for EMs. One of the centres also provides telephone interpretation service and translation service to assist EMs in their use of public services.

- **Community support teams:** sponsors two community support teams to provide tailor-made services for Pakistani and Nepalese residents by members of their own ethnic groups.
- **District-based integration programmes:** organises various activities, including adaptation courses, mutual help networks, volunteer programmes or community visits, etc. in districts with higher service demand to facilitate EMs' integration into the community.
- **Ambassador schemes:** implements two ambassador schemes targeting at EM families and EM youths respectively, under which ambassadors with similar background and experience proactively approach EM families and EM youths in need to introduce services and activities to them and make referrals to relevant B/Ds where necessary.
- **Cross-cultural learning programmes for EM youths:** provides cross-cultural learning programmes, consisting of language training, tutorials, mentor schemes, outings for EM youths, etc., primarily in areas without support service centres for EMs.

Promotion of racial harmony

- **Committee on Promotion of Racial Harmony:** provides secretariat support to the Committee, members of which discuss with representatives of relevant B/Ds on the provision of services and programmes for EMs. The discussions including ideas on enhancing services to EMs would be recorded and forwarded to the relevant B/Ds for follow-up.
- **Harmony Scholarship Scheme:** provides scholarships to students participating in activities promoting racial harmony.
- **School talks and roving exhibitions:** conducts school talks and roving exhibitions on cultural diversity and racial harmony.

Extra language support

- **Language-related financial assistance programmes:** provides subsidies for EMs and new arrivals from the Mainland in taking language examinations and designated language courses.

- **Language programmes for EM adults:** engages NGOs to provide EM adults with language classes for daily communication in areas without support service centres for EMs.

A2.VI Study on EMs' Awareness and Satisfaction towards Public Services

A2.69 The Government has commissioned a thematic study by local academia to assess the awareness and satisfaction of EMs towards major public services (including services provided by ERB, HAD, LD and SWD) and advise on enhancement measures. The study is expected to be completed in early 2018.

A3 Statistical Appendix

Overview of EMs in Hong Kong, 2016	
<i>Overall figures of households / population</i>	
Table A.1.1	Overall situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016
Table A.1.2	Overall situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
<i>Poverty statistics before policy intervention</i>	
Table A.1.3	Poverty situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016
Table A.1.4	Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
Table A.1.5	Poverty rate of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016
<i>Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)</i>	
Table A.1.6	Poverty situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016
Table A.1.7	Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
Table A.1.8	Poverty rate of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016
Details of EMs in Hong Kong, 2016	
<i>Overall figures of households / population</i>	
Table A.2.1	Socio-economic characteristics of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016
Table A.2.2	Socio-economic characteristics of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
Table A.2.3	Socio-economic characteristics of employed persons among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
<i>Poverty statistics before policy intervention</i>	
Table A.2.4	Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016
Table A.2.5	Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
<i>Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)</i>	
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016
Poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011	
Table A.3	Poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011

Notes: Unless otherwise specified, the number of households and population figures in this Appendix refer to number of domestic households and population in domestic households (excluding FDHs) respectively.

The numbers of households and persons are not mutually exclusive.

- () Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in (poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant (poor) employed persons, in (poor) employed persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- [] Figures in square brackets denote the proportions of relevant (poor) persons, in (poor) persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding age groups.
- (~) Figures denote the poor households / poor population / poverty rates and the relevant proportions estimated from the General Household Survey under the main analytical framework.
- (*) With the exception of all EMs, the population in the ethnic groups refers to population in the corresponding ethnic household group with single ethnicity.
- (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 18 and 64.
- (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§) Estimates less than or equal to 100 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released due to large sampling errors.
- (&) The unemployment rate of the whole population is compiled from the General Household Survey, while those for EMs are compiled from 2016 Population By-census. Please refer to paragraph 3.40 for the limitation of unemployment related statistics.
- (※) As the administrative records of policy intervention measures lacked information related to the relevant ethnicity, the post-intervention poverty gap estimates would be of lower accuracy and are thus not released.
- (-) Not applicable.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Sources: 2016 Population By-census and General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Table A.1.1: Overall situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016

Overall figures	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households	
No. of households	23 000	10 600	4 000	7 100	1 200	123 300
(i) Household size						
1-person	4 400	2 400	700	700	500	28 600
2-person	5 000	2 200	500	1 800	400	32 500
3-person	5 300	2 800	400	1 900	200	27 700
4-person	4 700	2 300	600	1 600	§	23 100
5-person	2 000	600	700	700	§	7 700
6-person-and-above	1 700	300	1 000	400	§	3 700
(ii) Social characteristics						
Households with children	10 700	4 800	2 500	3 200	200	47 600
1 child	5 800	2 800	600	2 200	200	25 700
2 children	3 500	1 700	800	1 000	§	17 600
3 children and above	1 400	200	1 100	100	§	4 400
Households without children	12 300	5 900	1 600	3 900	1 000	75 600
Single-parent households	400	100	100	200	§	4 300
(iii) Economic characteristics						
Economically active households	21 600	10 100	3 500	6 900	1 100	110 600
Working households	21 100	9 900	3 300	6 800	1 000	108 200
Economically inactive households	1 400	500	500	200	200	12 700
(iv) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	3 300	1 200	1 700	400	§	17 900
Private tenants	15 100	6 300	1 900	6 100	800	63 400
Owner-occupiers	3 700	2 500	300	600	200	34 500
- with mortgages or loans	2 000	1 300	100	500	100	14 700
- without mortgages and loans	1 600	1 200	200	100	100	19 800
Others	1 000	700	100	§	§	7 400
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	1 600	1 300	§	100	100	14 200
Wan Chai	1 400	600	§	700	100	10 700
Eastern	1 200	800	200	100	§	8 400
Southern	800	600	§	§	§	6 200
Yau Tsim Mong	6 800	2 100	600	3 800	300	16 000
Sham Shui Po	1 300	300	300	500	200	4 900
Kowloon City	2 100	1 500	400	§	§	7 700
Wong Tai Sin	300	200	§	§	§	2 700
Kwun Tong	700	500	200	§	§	4 900
Kwai Tsing	1 000	300	700	§	§	4 700
Tsuen Wan	600	§	300	200	§	3 300
Tuen Mun	400	100	200	100	§	4 400
Yuen Long	2 000	300	400	1 300	§	7 700
North	§	§	§	§	§	2 000
Tai Po	100	§	§	§	§	2 900
Sha Tin	400	300	§	§	§	4 600
Sai Kung	600	400	200	§	§	6 700
Islands	1 700	1 400	100	§	§	11 200

Table A.1.1: Overall situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Overall figures	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households
No. of households	1 900	1 500	5 800	6 300	21 000	123 300
(i) Household size						
1-person	1 000	1 000	2 000	3 600	11 100	28 600
2-person	500	300	1 100	1 000	4 600	32 500
3-person	200	100	1 200	800	2 000	27 700
4-person	§	§	900	700	2 400	23 100
5-person	§	§	400	100	800	7 700
6-person-and-above	§	§	100	§	200	3 700
(ii) Social characteristics						
Households with children	200	200	2 200	1 700	5 100	47 600
1 child	200	100	1 300	900	2 100	25 700
2 children	§	§	600	700	2 300	17 600
3 children and above	§	§	300	100	600	4 400
Households without children	1 700	1 300	3 600	4 600	16 000	75 600
Single-parent households	§	§	400	§	100	4 300
(iii) Economic characteristics						
Economically active households	1 500	900	5 200	5 900	19 400	110 600
Working households	1 500	900	5 100	5 800	19 100	108 200
Economically inactive households	400	600	600	400	1 700	12 700
(iv) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	700	400	400	§	200	17 900
Private tenants	1 100	700	4 700	4 300	15 500	63 400
Owner-occupiers	100	200	300	900	3 800	34 500
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	100	500	1 700	14 700
- without mortgages and loans	§	200	200	400	2 100	19 800
Others	§	200	300	1 200	1 700	7 400
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	200	§	900	500	6 100	14 200
Wan Chai	§	100	600	800	3 600	10 700
Eastern	300	300	500	1 000	600	8 400
Southern	§	§	§	200	1 900	6 200
Yau Tsim Mong	300	200	900	1 300	1 500	16 000
Sham Shui Po	200	100	200	300	§	4 900
Kowloon City	100	100	400	800	300	7 700
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	2 700
Kwun Tong	200	§	100	§	§	4 900
Kwai Tsing	§	§	§	§	§	4 700
Tsuen Wan	§	§	300	200	400	3 300
Tuen Mun	100	§	§	§	300	4 400
Yuen Long	§	100	300	§	200	7 700
North	§	§	§	§	§	2 000
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	400	2 900
Sha Tin	§	§	§	200	300	4 600
Sai Kung	§	§	200	200	1 600	6 700
Islands	§	100	1 100	600	3 400	11 200

Table A.1.2: Overall situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

Overall figures	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
No. of persons	78 000	32 000	17 600	24 600	3 800	254 700
- No. of persons residing in the corresponding ethnic household group	70 200	29 300	15 800	22 700	2 400	254 700
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	4 400	2 400	700	700	500	28 600
2-person	10 000	4 500	1 100	3 500	900	50 200
3-person	15 900	8 400	1 300	5 600	600	61 700
4-person	18 700	9 300	2 600	6 500	§	66 900
5-person	10 100	2 800	3 600	3 600	§	28 600
6-person-and-above	11 100	1 900	6 500	2 600	§	18 800
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	44 300	17 800	12 600	13 100	800	140 100
1 child	20 000	9 400	2 200	7 900	500	61 700
2 children	15 800	7 300	3 900	4 400	§	57 300
3 children and above	8 500	1 100	6 500	800	§	21 100
Households without children	25 900	11 500	3 200	9 600	1 600	114 600
Single-parent households	1 400	400	400	600	§	9 800
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	67 200	28 400	14 600	22 000	2 200	236 300
Working households	65 600	27 800	13 800	21 800	2 200	231 600
Economically inactive households	2 900	900	1 200	700	200	18 400
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	13 900	4 500	8 000	1 300	§	38 400
Private tenants	42 400	15 200	6 700	18 800	1 700	138 700
Owner-occupiers	11 700	8 000	900	2 300	500	63 700
- with mortgages or loans	7 100	4 600	400	1 800	300	30 600
- without mortgages and loans	4 700	3 500	600	500	200	33 100
Others	2 100	1 500	200	§	§	13 900
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	4 200	3 100	300	600	300	26 100
Wan Chai	3 600	1 300	200	1 900	200	19 800
Eastern	3 900	2 300	900	500	200	17 300
Southern	2 100	1 500	400	200	§	14 900
Yau Tsim Mong	21 200	6 000	1 800	12 600	900	36 000
Sham Shui Po	4 200	900	1 300	1 300	700	9 700
Kowloon City	7 100	4 800	1 800	300	200	16 700
Wong Tai Sin	1 400	800	500	§	§	5 200
Kwun Tong	2 900	1 700	1 000	100	100	9 100
Kwai Tsing	5 000	1 100	3 600	200	200	10 300
Tsuen Wan	2 300	300	1 000	900	100	6 900
Tuen Mun	1 500	400	700	300	100	8 100
Yuen Long	8 500	1 000	2 100	5 100	300	17 800
North	300	§	200	§	§	3 300
Tai Po	700	400	200	§	§	5 600
Sha Tin	1 500	1 200	100	§	§	8 100
Sai Kung	2 500	1 300	900	100	100	14 100
Islands	5 100	4 100	600	300	200	25 600

Table A.1.2: Overall situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Overall figures	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
No. of persons	8 300	7 300	19 800	15 800	55 900	254 700
- No. of persons residing in the corresponding ethnic household group	3 300	2 300	14 500	11 800	40 800	254 700
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	1 000	1 000	2 000	3 600	11 100	28 600
2-person	1 100	700	2 200	2 000	9 200	50 200
3-person	700	400	3 600	2 500	6 000	61 700
4-person	§	§	3 700	2 800	9 800	66 900
5-person	§	§	2 200	600	3 800	28 600
6-person-and-above	§	§	800	§	1 000	18 800
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	800	500	8 400	5 900	18 800	140 100
1 child	400	300	4 100	2 500	6 200	61 700
2 children	§	§	2 700	2 800	9 400	57 300
3 children and above	§	§	1 500	600	3 200	21 100
Households without children	2 500	1 800	6 200	5 900	22 100	114 600
Single-parent households	§	§	1 600	§	300	9 800
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	2 700	1 500	13 800	11 300	38 500	236 300
Working households	2 700	1 500	13 700	11 200	38 100	231 600
Economically inactive households	500	800	800	500	2 300	18 400
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	1 400	600	1 100	§	500	38 400
Private tenants	1 700	1 100	12 300	7 800	29 200	138 700
Owner-occupiers	100	300	800	1 800	7 800	63 700
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	400	1 200	3 900	30 600
- without mortgages and loans	§	300	400	600	3 800	33 100
Others	§	300	400	2 000	3 400	13 900
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	300	200	2 300	1 100	13 000	26 100
Wan Chai	200	500	1 600	1 700	8 200	19 800
Eastern	900	700	2 200	3 000	1 800	17 300
Southern	300	100	400	700	7 000	14 900
Yau Tsim Mong	600	600	2 800	2 700	3 500	36 000
Sham Shui Po	500	500	500	500	300	9 700
Kowloon City	600	500	1 400	1 900	900	16 700
Wong Tai Sin	600	200	200	100	400	5 200
Kwun Tong	900	400	600	100	300	9 100
Kwai Tsing	500	500	300	100	300	10 300
Tsuen Wan	100	200	1 000	500	900	6 900
Tuen Mun	600	500	300	300	900	8 100
Yuen Long	600	1 000	800	400	800	17 800
North	200	200	200	200	400	3 300
Tai Po	200	200	200	200	1 200	5 600
Sha Tin	300	500	300	500	1 000	8 100
Sai Kung	400	200	800	500	5 100	14 100
Islands	400	400	4 100	1 300	9 800	25 600

Table A.1.3: Poverty situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016

Before policy intervention	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households	
No. of households	5 000	1 400	2 100	1 200	400	22 400
(i) Household size						
1-person	700	200	200	§	200	4 700
2-person	600	300	200	100	§	5 200
3-person	1 200	400	200	500	§	5 500
4-person	1 200	400	400	400	§	4 400
5-person	600	§	500	§	§	1 400
6-person-and-above	700	§	600	§	§	1 200
(ii) Social characteristics						
Households with children	3 300	700	1 600	800	100	10 400
1 child	1 300	400	300	500	100	4 800
2 children	1 000	300	400	200	§	3 900
3 children and above	1 000	§	900	§	§	1 600
Households without children	1 800	700	500	400	200	12 000
Single-parent households	100	§	§	§	§	1 700
(iii) Economic characteristics						
Economically active households	3 800	1 000	1 600	1 000	200	13 300
Working households	3 300	900	1 500	900	100	11 500
Economically inactive households	1 300	400	400	200	200	9 100
(iv) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1 700	400	1 100	§	§	7 500
Private tenants	2 600	500	900	1 000	200	7 200
Owner-occupiers	600	400	§	§	§	6 200
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	700
- without mortgages and loans	500	300	§	§	§	5 600
Others	200	§	§	§	§	1 500
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	100	§	§	§	§	1 100
Wan Chai	200	§	§	100	§	1 500
Eastern	300	200	100	§	§	1 700
Southern	100	§	§	§	§	800
Yau Tsim Mong	1 300	300	200	700	100	2 600
Sham Shui Po	400	§	200	100	100	1 300
Kowloon City	400	200	200	§	§	1 500
Wong Tai Sin	100	100	§	§	§	800
Kwun Tong	200	§	100	§	§	1 600
Kwai Tsing	500	§	400	§	§	1 700
Tsuen Wan	200	§	200	§	§	700
Tuen Mun	200	§	100	§	§	1 200
Yuen Long	400	§	300	100	§	2 000
North	§	§	§	§	§	600
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	500
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	§	800
Sai Kung	200	§	100	§	§	1 000
Islands	100	§	§	§	§	1 100

Table A.1.3: Poverty situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Before policy intervention	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households
No. of households	400	500	1 100	500	1 500	22 400
(i) Household size						
1-person	300	200	400	300	1 000	4 700
2-person	§	200	100	§	200	5 200
3-person	§	§	200	§	100	5 500
4-person	§	§	200	§	100	4 400
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	1 400
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	1 200
(ii) Social characteristics						
Households with children	§	§	500	100	400	10 400
1 child	§	§	200	§	300	4 800
2 children	§	§	300	§	100	3 900
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	1 600
Households without children	400	500	600	400	1 100	12 000
Single-parent households	§	§	200	§	§	1 700
(iii) Economic characteristics						
Economically active households	§	100	600	200	500	13 300
Working households	§	100	600	§	300	11 500
Economically inactive households	300	400	500	300	1 000	9 100
(iv) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	300	200	200	§	§	7 500
Private tenants	100	100	600	200	400	7 200
Owner-occupiers	§	100	§	200	800	6 200
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	700
- without mortgages and loans	§	100	§	200	800	5 600
Others	§	§	100	100	300	1 500
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	§	§	100	§	400	1 100
Wan Chai	§	§	§	§	200	1 500
Eastern	§	§	100	§	§	1 700
Southern	§	§	§	§	200	800
Yau Tsim Mong	§	§	200	100	200	2 600
Sham Shui Po	§	§	§	§	§	1 300
Kowloon City	§	§	§	§	§	1 500
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	800
Kwun Tong	100	§	§	§	§	1 600
Kwai Tsing	§	§	§	§	§	1 700
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	100	700
Tuen Mun	§	§	§	§	§	1 200
Yuen Long	§	§	§	§	§	2 000
North	§	§	§	§	§	600
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	500
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	§	800
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	100	1 000
Islands	§	§	200	§	200	1 100

Table A.1.4: Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

Before policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
No. of persons	20 000	4 700	10 000	4 300	1 100	49 400
- No. of persons residing in the corresponding ethnic household group	18 100	4 200	9 200	4 000	700	49 400
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	700	200	200	§	200	4 700
2-person	1 200	500	300	200	§	7 400
3-person	3 700	1 200	700	1 600	§	12 400
4-person	4 700	1 500	1 500	1 700	§	12 500
5-person	3 000	§	2 300	§	§	5 700
6-person-and-above	4 700	§	4 200	§	§	6 700
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	14 500	2 800	8 400	2 900	400	32 100
1 child	4 300	1 200	1 100	1 700	300	11 200
2 children	4 300	1 100	2 100	1 000	§	12 400
3 children and above	5 900	§	5 200	§	§	8 400
Households without children	3 600	1 400	800	1 100	300	17 300
Single-parent households	400	§	§	§	§	4 200
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	15 400	3 500	8 100	3 400	500	35 800
Working households	14 000	3 100	7 400	3 100	400	31 900
Economically inactive households	2 600	800	1 000	600	200	13 600
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	7 300	1 600	5 300	§	§	17 200
Private tenants	9 100	1 600	3 700	3 300	500	19 300
Owner-occupiers	1 400	800	§	§	§	10 200
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	1 300
- without mortgages and loans	1 100	700	§	§	§	8 900
Others	400	§	§	§	§	2 700
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	400	200	§	§	§	2 100
Wan Chai	700	300	§	400	§	2 700
Eastern	1 100	500	600	§	§	3 800
Southern	400	200	200	§	§	1 800
Yau Tsim Mong	4 300	900	600	2 500	200	6 900
Sham Shui Po	1 600	§	700	400	400	3 200
Kowloon City	1 900	700	1 100	§	§	3 700
Wong Tai Sin	600	500	200	§	§	1 800
Kwun Tong	1 000	200	700	§	§	3 000
Kwai Tsing	2 600	400	2 200	§	§	4 400
Tsuen Wan	500	§	400	§	§	1 100
Tuen Mun	900	§	600	200	§	2 500
Yuen Long	2 300	300	1 300	600	100	4 800
North	100	§	§	§	§	1 000
Tai Po	200	§	200	§	§	900
Sha Tin	300	100	100	§	§	1 500
Sai Kung	800	100	600	§	§	1 900
Islands	500	300	200	§	§	2 300

Table A.1.4: Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Before policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
No. of persons	2 200	2 600	3 800	1 200	3 900	49 400
- No. of persons residing in the corresponding ethnic household group	800	1 000	2 800	800	2 800	49 400
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	300	200	400	300	1 000	4 700
2-person	§	400	200	§	400	7 400
3-person	§	§	700	§	400	12 400
4-person	§	§	700	§	600	12 500
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	5 700
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	6 700
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	§	§	1 900	400	1 200	32 100
1 child	§	§	700	§	600	11 200
2 children	§	§	1 000	§	400	12 400
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	8 400
Households without children	500	700	900	400	1 600	17 300
Single-parent households	§	§	800	§	§	4 200
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	§	400	2 100	400	1 200	35 800
Working households	§	400	2 100	§	1 000	31 900
Economically inactive households	500	600	600	400	1 500	13 600
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	500	400	600	§	§	17 200
Private tenants	200	300	1 800	300	600	19 300
Owner-occupiers	§	200	§	200	1 500	10 200
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	1 300
- without mortgages and loans	§	200	§	200	1 400	8 900
Others	§	§	200	200	500	2 700
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	§	§	400	§	700	2 100
Wan Chai	§	100	200	200	700	2 700
Eastern	100	400	500	300	§	3 800
Southern	§	§	§	§	700	1 800
Yau Tsim Mong	100	§	800	200	300	6 900
Sham Shui Po	200	300	100	§	§	3 200
Kowloon City	§	300	200	200	§	3 700
Wong Tai Sin	300	§	§	§	100	1 800
Kwun Tong	300	200	100	§	§	3 000
Kwai Tsing	200	200	§	§	§	4 400
Tsuen Wan	§	§	100	§	100	1 100
Tuen Mun	300	100	§	§	§	2 500
Yuen Long	100	500	100	§	§	4 800
North	§	§	§	§	§	1 000
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	900
Sha Tin	100	§	§	§	200	1 500
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	200	1 900
Islands	§	§	700	§	400	2 300

Table A.1.5: Poverty rate of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016

Before policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
Overall	25.7	14.8	56.5	17.4	28.3	19.4
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	16.3	9.8	34.3	§	36.0	16.3
2-person	11.8	11.8	28.8	6.1	§	14.7
3-person	23.2	14.1	49.8	28.1	§	20.1
4-person	25.3	16.1	57.9	25.3	§	18.7
5-person	30.1	§	63.9	§	§	19.9
6-person-and-above	42.6	§	64.2	§	§	35.8
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	32.6	15.9	66.3	22.1	44.8	22.9
1 child	21.3	13.0	49.5	21.0	59.5	18.1
2 children	27.0	15.5	53.5	22.5	§	21.7
3 children and above	69.9	§	79.6	§	§	40.1
Households without children	14.0	12.1	26.0	11.6	18.2	15.1
Single-parent households	31.0	§	§	§	§	42.9
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	23.0	12.2	55.7	15.3	20.9	15.1
Working households	21.4	11.2	53.6	14.4	18.5	13.8
Economically inactive households	90.3	86.4	87.8	97.0	100.0	74.0
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	52.3	36.5	66.6	§	§	44.8
Private tenants	21.3	10.5	55.0	17.6	26.7	13.9
Owner-occupiers	11.9	10.5	§	§	§	16.0
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	4.3
- without mortgages and loans	24.2	21.4	§	§	§	26.8
Others	17.5	§	§	§	§	19.1
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	8.6	5.0	§	§	§	7.9
Wan Chai	20.9	23.7	§	20.6	§	13.6
Eastern	28.7	21.3	62.3	§	§	21.9
Southern	17.3	10.7	50.1	§	§	11.7
Yau Tsim Mong	20.1	15.8	33.8	19.9	22.7	19.3
Sham Shui Po	37.3	§	55.1	28.6	53.0	33.1
Kowloon City	26.9	14.8	59.6	§	§	22.3
Wong Tai Sin	44.8	53.9	37.1	§	§	34.5
Kwun Tong	34.2	10.0	75.1	§	§	32.9
Kwai Tsing	51.8	33.0	62.0	§	§	42.7
Tsuen Wan	20.7	§	45.6	§	§	16.5
Tuen Mun	57.5	§	83.2	49.5	§	31.0
Yuen Long	26.5	26.3	60.4	11.5	47.3	26.7
North	36.5	§	§	§	§	29.4
Tai Po	27.6	§	67.5	§	§	15.4
Sha Tin	18.3	8.6	100.0	§	§	18.1
Sai Kung	31.8	10.1	67.1	§	§	13.8
Islands	10.2	6.3	39.9	§	§	9.1

Table A.1.5: Poverty rate of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Before policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
Overall	26.5	35.4	19.2	7.5	7.0	19.4
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	26.7	24.6	21.5	8.7	8.8	16.3
2-person	§	56.8	10.3	§	4.2	14.7
3-person	§	§	20.8	§	6.8	20.1
4-person	§	§	19.6	§	5.8	18.7
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	19.9
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	35.8
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	§	§	22.6	6.3	6.2	22.9
1 child	§	§	15.8	§	10.4	18.1
2 children	§	§	37.6	§	4.2	21.7
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	40.1
Households without children	19.8	39.7	14.3	6.8	7.3	15.1
Single-parent households	§	§	47.7	§	§	42.9
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	§	24.9	15.5	3.6	3.2	15.1
Working households	§	24.9	15.1	§	2.5	13.8
Economically inactive households	92.4	79.2	80.8	76.2	64.3	74.0
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	39.5	63.1	55.1	§	§	44.8
Private tenants	10.5	23.6	14.7	4.3	2.1	13.9
Owner-occupiers	§	56.9	§	12.0	19.8	16.0
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	4.3
- without mortgages and loans	§	63.5	§	34.1	35.1	26.8
Others	§	§	52.1	10.2	13.7	19.1
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	§	§	16.8	§	5.6	7.9
Wan Chai	§	22.0	14.1	10.5	8.8	13.6
Eastern	16.0	56.4	21.7	8.5	§	21.9
Southern	§	§	§	§	9.7	11.7
Yau Tsim Mong	21.3	§	27.6	7.2	7.6	19.3
Sham Shui Po	40.9	57.9	32.0	§	§	33.1
Kowloon City	§	53.2	12.9	9.6	§	22.3
Wong Tai Sin	39.2	§	§	§	27.9	34.5
Kwun Tong	34.5	45.8	23.1	§	§	32.9
Kwai Tsing	34.4	36.1	§	§	§	42.7
Tsuen Wan	§	§	11.7	§	14.7	16.5
Tuen Mun	47.0	27.6	§	§	§	31.0
Yuen Long	18.2	49.9	16.0	§	§	26.7
North	§	§	§	§	§	29.4
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	15.4
Sha Tin	35.9	§	§	§	15.6	18.1
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	4.6	13.8
Islands	§	§	16.1	§	4.2	9.1

Table A.1.6: Poverty situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SA house- holds	Among SA households:				All EM house- holds
		Indian house- holds	Pakistani house- holds	Nepalese house- holds	Other SA house- holds	
No. of households	4 400	1 300	1 700	1 100	300	19 500
(i) Household size						
1-person	400	100	§	§	100	2 900
2-person	500	200	100	§	§	4 500
3-person	1 300	400	200	500	§	5 500
4-person	1 100	400	400	400	§	4 400
5-person	500	§	400	§	§	1 400
6-person-and-above	500	§	500	§	§	900
(ii) Social characteristics						
Households with children	3 000	700	1 400	800	100	10 000
1 child	1 300	400	300	500	§	4 800
2 children	900	200	400	200	§	3 800
3 children and above	800	§	700	§	§	1 400
Households without children	1 400	500	300	400	200	9 500
Single-parent households	100	§	§	§	§	1 500
(iii) Economic characteristics						
Economically active households	3 400	900	1 400	900	200	12 500
Working households	3 100	800	1 300	800	100	11 000
Economically inactive households	1 000	300	300	200	100	7 100
(iv) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	1 200	300	900	§	§	5 600
Private tenants	2 300	500	700	900	200	6 400
Owner-occupiers	600	400	§	§	§	6 100
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	800
- without mortgages and loans	500	300	§	§	§	5 300
Others	200	§	§	§	§	1 400
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	100	§	§	§	§	1 100
Wan Chai	200	§	§	100	§	1 500
Eastern	300	100	100	§	§	1 500
Southern	100	§	§	§	§	700
Yau Tsim Mong	1 200	300	100	700	§	2 400
Sham Shui Po	400	§	200	100	100	1 200
Kowloon City	400	200	200	§	§	1 300
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	600
Kwun Tong	100	§	100	§	§	1 200
Kwai Tsing	400	§	300	§	§	1 400
Tsuen Wan	200	§	100	§	§	500
Tuen Mun	100	§	§	§	§	1 000
Yuen Long	400	§	200	100	§	1 700
North	§	§	§	§	§	500
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	500
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	§	700
Sai Kung	100	§	§	§	§	900
Islands	100	§	§	§	§	1 000

Table A.1.6: Poverty situation of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016 (Cont'd)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households
No. of households	300	400	800	300	1 400	19 500
(i) Household size						
1-person	100	100	200	200	800	2 900
2-person	§	200	§	§	200	4 500
3-person	§	100	200	§	100	5 500
4-person	§	§	200	§	200	4 400
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	1 400
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	900
(ii) Social characteristics						
Households with children	§	§	500	100	400	10 000
1 child	§	§	200	§	300	4 800
2 children	§	§	300	§	100	3 800
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	1 400
Households without children	200	300	400	200	1 000	9 500
Single-parent households	§	§	200	§	§	1 500
(iii) Economic characteristics						
Economically active households	§	100	600	100	500	12 500
Working households	§	100	500	§	400	11 000
Economically inactive households	200	300	300	200	900	7 100
(iv) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	200	100	100	§	§	5 600
Private tenants	§	100	500	100	300	6 400
Owner-occupiers	§	100	§	100	800	6 100
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	800
- without mortgages and loans	§	§	§	§	700	5 300
Others	§	§	100	100	300	1 400
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	§	§	100	§	400	1 100
Wan Chai	§	§	§	§	200	1 500
Eastern	§	§	100	§	§	1 500
Southern	§	§	§	§	200	700
Yau Tsim Mong	§	§	200	100	100	2 400
Sham Shui Po	§	§	§	§	§	1 200
Kowloon City	§	§	§	§	§	1 300
Wong Tai Sin	§	§	§	§	§	600
Kwun Tong	§	§	§	§	§	1 200
Kwai Tsing	§	§	§	§	§	1 400
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	100	500
Tuen Mun	§	§	§	§	§	1 000
Yuen Long	§	§	§	§	§	1 700
North	§	§	§	§	§	500
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	500
Sha Tin	§	§	§	§	§	700
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	§	900
Islands	§	§	100	§	200	1 000

Table A.1.7: Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
No. of persons	17 900	4 300	8 600	4 000	1 100	44 700
- No. of persons residing in the corresponding ethnic household group	16 000	3 800	7 800	3 800	600	44 700
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	400	100	§	§	100	2 900
2-person	1 000	500	300	§	§	6 400
3-person	3 800	1 300	700	1 600	§	12 500
4-person	4 600	1 400	1 500	1 600	§	12 500
5-person	2 600	§	2 000	§	§	5 300
6-person-and-above	3 600	§	3 400	§	§	5 200
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	12 900	2 600	7 200	2 800	400	30 200
1 child	4 400	1 300	1 100	1 700	§	11 200
2 children	3 800	1 000	1 900	900	§	12 000
3 children and above	4 800	§	4 200	§	§	7 000
Households without children	3 100	1 200	600	1 000	300	14 500
Single-parent households	400	§	§	§	§	3 800
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	13 800	3 200	7 000	3 200	500	33 500
Working households	12 500	2 900	6 300	2 900	400	30 100
Economically inactive households	2 200	700	800	600	200	11 200
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	5 900	1 200	4 500	§	§	14 000
Private tenants	8 300	1 500	3 200	3 100	500	17 800
Owner-occupiers	1 500	1 000	§	§	§	10 400
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	1 700
- without mortgages and loans	1 100	700	§	§	§	8 700
Others	400	§	§	§	§	2 500
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	300	100	§	§	§	2 100
Wan Chai	800	300	§	400	§	2 700
Eastern	1 000	500	500	§	§	3 600
Southern	400	200	200	§	§	1 600
Yau Tsim Mong	4 100	900	600	2 400	200	6 500
Sham Shui Po	1 400	§	600	300	400	2 900
Kowloon City	1 800	600	1 000	§	§	3 400
Wong Tai Sin	500	400	100	§	§	1 600
Kwun Tong	800	§	600	§	§	2 400
Kwai Tsing	2 100	300	1 800	§	§	3 600
Tsuen Wan	400	§	400	§	§	1 000
Tuen Mun	800	§	500	200	§	2 200
Yuen Long	1 900	200	1 100	500	100	4 200
North	§	§	§	§	§	800
Tai Po	200	§	200	§	§	800
Sha Tin	200	§	100	§	§	1 300
Sai Kung	800	200	600	§	§	1 900
Islands	500	300	100	§	§	2 100

Table A.1.7: Poverty situation of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
No. of persons	1 900	2 400	3 300	1 100	3 900	44 700
<i>- No. of persons residing in the corresponding ethnic household group</i>	600	900	2 400	700	2 800	44 700
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	100	100	200	200	800	2 900
2-person	§	400	§	§	400	6 400
3-person	§	300	600	§	400	12 500
4-person	§	§	700	§	700	12 500
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	5 300
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	5 200
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	§	§	1 700	400	1 300	30 200
1 child	§	§	500	§	600	11 200
2 children	§	§	1 000	§	500	12 000
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	7 000
Households without children	300	600	700	300	1 500	14 500
Single-parent households	§	§	700	§	§	3 800
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	§	400	1 900	400	1 300	33 500
Working households	§	400	1 900	§	1 100	30 100
Economically inactive households	400	500	400	300	1 400	11 200
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	400	200	400	§	§	14 000
Private tenants	§	300	1 500	300	500	17 800
Owner-occupiers	§	200	§	200	1 700	10 400
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	1 700
- without mortgages and loans	§	§	§	§	1 400	8 700
Others	§	§	200	200	500	2 500
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	§	§	400	§	800	2 100
Wan Chai	§	100	200	200	800	2 700
Eastern	100	400	500	300	§	3 600
Southern	§	§	§	§	700	1 600
Yau Tsim Mong	100	§	700	200	200	6 500
Sham Shui Po	200	300	100	§	§	2 900
Kowloon City	§	300	100	200	§	3 400
Wong Tai Sin	200	§	§	§	100	1 600
Kwun Tong	300	200	100	§	§	2 400
Kwai Tsing	200	100	§	§	§	3 600
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	200	1 000
Tuen Mun	200	100	§	§	§	2 200
Yuen Long	§	500	100	§	§	4 200
North	§	§	§	§	§	800
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	800
Sha Tin	100	100	§	§	200	1 300
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	200	1 900
Islands	§	§	400	§	400	2 100

Table A.1.8: Poverty rate of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs	
Overall	23.0	13.5	48.6	16.3	27.5	17.6
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	9.3	6.0	§	§	27.7	10.0
2-person	10.2	10.1	25.4	§	§	12.8
3-person	23.9	15.4	49.8	27.9	§	20.2
4-person	24.4	15.0	57.9	24.5	§	18.7
5-person	25.8	§	54.6	§	§	18.5
6-person-and-above	32.7	§	51.4	§	§	27.5
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	29.1	14.7	57.1	21.0	42.5	21.6
1 child	21.7	13.8	49.5	21.4	§	18.1
2 children	24.0	13.3	48.9	19.3	§	20.9
3 children and above	56.1	§	64.4	§	§	33.4
Households without children	12.1	10.7	19.6	10.5	15.8	12.7
Single-parent households	31.0	§	§	§	§	39.0
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	20.5	11.2	48.0	14.3	20.5	14.2
Working households	19.0	10.3	45.5	13.5	18.5	13.0
Economically inactive households	75.7	75.4	66.8	91.6	76.3	61.0
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	42.4	26.6	56.0	§	§	36.5
Private tenants	19.5	10.1	47.3	16.5	26.5	12.8
Owner-occupiers	12.8	12.1	§	§	§	16.3
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	5.6
- without mortgages and loans	23.8	21.3	§	§	§	26.3
Others	17.5	§	§	§	§	18.0
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	7.9	4.4	§	§	§	7.9
Wan Chai	21.3	23.7	§	20.6	§	13.6
Eastern	26.7	20.0	59.0	§	§	20.7
Southern	16.6	10.7	50.1	§	§	10.5
Yau Tsim Mong	19.2	15.1	32.2	19.1	22.2	18.1
Sham Shui Po	32.8	§	43.8	25.7	53.0	29.8
Kowloon City	24.8	13.5	55.0	§	§	20.6
Wong Tai Sin	34.1	43.8	23.2	§	§	29.7
Kwun Tong	27.6	§	63.9	§	§	26.8
Kwai Tsing	42.2	28.8	49.8	§	§	35.1
Tsuen Wan	17.8	§	39.5	§	§	14.5
Tuen Mun	49.2	§	67.7	49.5	§	27.6
Yuen Long	22.8	15.8	53.4	10.1	47.3	23.4
North	§	§	§	§	§	24.3
Tai Po	27.6	§	67.5	§	§	14.0
Sha Tin	14.0	§	100.0	§	§	16.5
Sai Kung	30.9	12.2	61.5	§	§	13.5
Islands	9.9	8.5	22.1	§	§	8.3

Table A.1.8: Poverty rate of EMs by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs
Overall	22.4	33.2	16.4	6.8	7.0	17.6
(i) Household size (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
1-person	14.0	12.7	11.2	5.5	7.5	10.0
2-person	§	56.8	§	§	4.7	12.8
3-person	§	69.2	17.9	§	7.4	20.2
4-person	§	§	19.6	§	7.3	18.7
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	18.5
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	27.5
(ii) Social characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Households with children	§	§	20.2	6.9	6.8	21.6
1 child	§	§	12.6	§	9.9	18.1
2 children	§	§	37.6	§	5.8	20.9
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	33.4
Households without children	13.8	31.6	11.1	4.8	6.7	12.7
Single-parent households	§	§	43.6	§	§	39.0
(iii) Economic characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Economically active households	§	25.5	14.1	3.5	3.5	14.2
Working households	§	25.5	13.7	§	2.9	13.0
Economically inactive households	66.4	64.2	54.3	60.9	60.4	61.0
(iv) Housing characteristics (corresponding ethnic household group*)						
Public rental housing	29.9	40.8	41.3	§	§	36.5
Private tenants	§	26.2	12.6	4.2	1.8	12.8
Owner-occupiers	§	55.8	§	8.7	21.3	16.3
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	5.6
- without mortgages and loans	§	§	§	§	35.6	26.3
Others	§	§	52.1	10.2	13.1	18.0
(v) District Council districts						
Central and Western	§	§	17.5	§	6.2	7.9
Wan Chai	§	29.3	11.3	9.9	9.2	13.6
Eastern	13.9	54.8	21.0	8.5	§	20.7
Southern	§	§	§	§	9.4	10.5
Yau Tsim Mong	18.8	§	26.5	7.2	4.6	18.1
Sham Shui Po	35.1	57.9	29.1	§	§	29.8
Kowloon City	§	53.2	10.4	9.6	§	20.6
Wong Tai Sin	32.9	§	§	§	27.9	29.7
Kwun Tong	28.6	42.4	21.1	§	§	26.8
Kwai Tsing	31.9	22.9	§	§	§	35.1
Tsuen Wan	§	§	§	§	17.7	14.5
Tuen Mun	36.9	23.9	§	§	§	27.6
Yuen Long	§	50.0	13.5	§	§	23.4
North	§	§	§	§	§	24.3
Tai Po	§	§	§	§	§	14.0
Sha Tin	30.6	21.8	§	§	15.6	16.5
Sai Kung	§	§	§	§	4.4	13.5
Islands	§	§	9.9	§	4.5	8.3

Table A.2.1: Socio-economic characteristics of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016

Overall figures	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households	All households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households		
No. of households	23 000	10 600	4 000	7 100	1 200	123 300	2 507 600
(i) Household size							
1-person	4 400 (19.0%)	2 400 (22.7%)	700 (18.0%)	700 (10.4%)	500 (40.0%)	28 600 (23.2%)	488 400 (19.5%)
2-person	5 000 (21.6%)	2 200 (21.1%)	500 (13.2%)	1 800 (24.9%)	400 (34.8%)	32 500 (26.4%)	685 900 (27.4%)
3-person	5 300 (23.0%)	2 800 (26.3%)	400 (10.8%)	1 900 (26.2%)	200 (16.7%)	27 700 (22.4%)	650 500 (25.9%)
4-person	4 700 (20.3%)	2 300 (21.9%)	600 (15.9%)	1 600 (22.9%)	\$	23 100 (18.7%)	498 800 (19.9%)
5-person	2 000 (8.8%)	600 (5.2%)	700 (17.7%)	700 (10.2%)	\$	7 700 (6.2%)	135 400 (5.4%)
6-person-and-above	1 700 (7.3%)	300 (2.8%)	1 000 (24.3%)	400 (5.6%)	\$	3 700 (3.0%)	48 600 (1.9%)
(ii) Social characteristics							
Households with children	10 700 (46.6%)	4 800 (44.8%)	2 500 (61.5%)	3 200 (45.5%)	200 (20.1%)	47 600 (38.6%)	699 700 (27.9%)
1 child	5 800 (25.1%)	2 800 (26.7%)	600 (15.2%)	2 200 (30.2%)	200 (14.5%)	25 700 (20.8%)	433 700 (17.3%)
2 children	3 500 (15.4%)	1 700 (16.4%)	800 (19.8%)	1 000 (13.5%)	\$	17 600 (14.3%)	234 700 (9.4%)
3 children and above	1 400 (6.1%)	200 (1.8%)	1 100 (26.4%)	100 (1.8%)	\$	4 400 (3.6%)	31 300 (1.2%)
Households without children	12 300 (53.4%)	5 900 (55.2%)	1 600 (38.5%)	3 900 (54.5%)	1 000 (79.9%)	75 600 (61.4%)	1 807 900 (72.1%)
Single-parent households	400 (1.9%)	100 (1.4%)	100 (3.2%)	200 (2.3%)	\$	4 300 (3.5%)	73 200 (2.9%)
(iii) Economic characteristics							
Economically active households	21 600 (93.8%)	10 100 (95.4%)	3 500 (87.4%)	6 900 (96.6%)	1 100 (85.2%)	110 600 (89.7%)	2 033 200 (81.1%)
Working households	21 100 (91.5%)	9 900 (93.1%)	3 300 (82.7%)	6 800 (95.5%)	1 000 (82.9%)	108 200 (87.8%)	1 981 100 (79.0%)
Economically inactive households	1 400 (6.2%)	500 (4.6%)	500 (12.6%)	200 (3.4%)	200 (14.8%)	12 700 (10.3%)	474 500 (18.9%)
(iv) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	3 300 (14.4%)	1 200 (11.0%)	1 700 (42.6%)	400 (5.1%)	\$	17 900 (14.5%)	761 900 (30.4%)
Private tenants	15 100 (65.5%)	6 300 (59.1%)	1 900 (46.6%)	6 100 (85.4%)	800 (67.7%)	63 400 (51.5%)	414 700 (16.5%)
Owner-occupiers	3 700 (15.9%)	2 500 (23.6%)	300 (8.0%)	600 (8.3%)	200 (19.4%)	34 500 (28.0%)	1 216 000 (48.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	2 000 (8.8%)	1 300 (12.4%)	100 (3.2%)	500 (6.5%)	100 (10.2%)	14 700 (11.9%)	417 900 (16.7%)
- without mortgages and loans	1 600 (7.1%)	1 200 (11.2%)	200 (4.8%)	100 (1.8%)	100 (9.2%)	19 800 (16.1%)	798 100 (31.8%)
Others	1 000 (4.2%)	700 (6.3%)	100 (2.7%)	\$	\$	7 400 (6.0%)	115 100 (4.6%)
(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)							
All households	23,800	37,000	17,300	21,700	14,000	31,300	24,900
Economically active households	26,300	39,000	18,400	21,800	19,300	36,000	30,000
Other household characteristics							
Average household size	3.0	2.8	3.9	3.2	2.0	2.7	2.7
Average no. of children in households with children	1.7	1.5	2.5	1.4	1.4	1.6	1.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.6	1.5	1.4	2.0	1.4	1.5	1.7
Economic dependency ratio [#]	956	924	1 999	624	691	902	895
Demographic dependency ratio [^]	445	461	732	295	277	454	438

Table A.2.1: Socio-economic characteristics of EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Overall figures	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households	All households
No. of households	1 900	1 500	5 800	6 300	21 000	123 300	2 507 600
(i) Household size							
1-person	1 000 (54.0%)	1 000 (64.8%)	2 000 (33.8%)	3 600 (57.3%)	11 100 (52.6%)	28 600 (23.2%)	488 400 (19.5%)
2-person	500 (28.1%)	300 (22.2%)	1 100 (19.4%)	1 000 (15.9%)	4 600 (21.9%)	32 500 (26.4%)	685 900 (27.4%)
3-person	200 (11.6%)	100 (9.8%)	1 200 (20.6%)	800 (13.4%)	2 000 (9.5%)	27 700 (22.4%)	650 500 (25.9%)
4-person	§ §	§ §	900 (16.2%)	700 (11.1%)	2 400 (11.6%)	23 100 (18.7%)	498 800 (19.9%)
5-person	§ §	§ §	400 (7.7%)	100 (1.9%)	800 (3.6%)	7 700 (6.2%)	135 400 (5.4%)
6-person-and-above	§ §	§ §	100 (2.4%)	§ §	200 (0.8%)	3 700 (3.0%)	48 600 (1.9%)
(ii) Social characteristics							
Households with children	200 (12.0%)	200 (10.6%)	2 200 (38.1%)	1 700 (26.7%)	5 100 (24.2%)	47 600 (38.6%)	699 700 (27.9%)
1 child	200 (8.2%)	100 (7.3%)	1 300 (21.9%)	900 (13.7%)	2 100 (10.0%)	25 700 (20.8%)	433 700 (17.3%)
2 children	§ §	§ §	600 (11.0%)	700 (11.0%)	2 300 (11.1%)	17 600 (14.3%)	234 700 (9.4%)
3 children and above	§ §	§ §	300 (5.1%)	100 (2.0%)	600 (3.0%)	4 400 (3.6%)	31 300 (1.2%)
Households without children	1 700 (88.0%)	1 300 (89.4%)	3 600 (61.9%)	4 600 (73.3%)	16 000 (75.8%)	75 600 (61.4%)	1 807 900 (72.1%)
Single-parent households	§ §	§ §	400 (7.6%)	§ §	100 (0.6%)	4 300 (3.5%)	73 200 (2.9%)
(iii) Economic characteristics							
Economically active households	1 500 (79.8%)	900 (61.4%)	5 200 (89.5%)	5 900 (93.8%)	19 400 (92.2%)	110 600 (89.7%)	2 033 200 (81.1%)
Working households	1 500 (78.3%)	900 (61.4%)	5 100 (89.0%)	5 800 (92.2%)	19 100 (90.8%)	108 200 (87.8%)	1 981 100 (79.0%)
Economically inactive households	400 (20.2%)	600 (38.6%)	600 (10.5%)	400 (6.2%)	1 700 (7.8%)	12 700 (10.3%)	474 500 (18.9%)
(iv) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	700 (36.8%)	400 (24.8%)	400 (7.8%)	§ §	200 (0.7%)	17 900 (14.5%)	761 900 (30.4%)
Private tenants	1 100 (55.9%)	700 (48.2%)	4 700 (81.9%)	4 300 (67.2%)	15 500 (73.5%)	63 400 (51.5%)	414 700 (16.5%)
Owner-occupiers	100 (5.4%)	200 (15.2%)	300 (5.5%)	900 (13.9%)	3 800 (17.9%)	34 500 (28.0%)	1 216 000 (48.5%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ §	§ §	100 (2.1%)	500 (7.4%)	1 700 (7.9%)	14 700 (11.9%)	417 900 (16.7%)
- without mortgages and loans	§ §	200 (11.2%)	200 (3.5%)	400 (6.6%)	2 100 (10.0%)	19 800 (16.1%)	798 100 (31.8%)
Others	§ §	200 (11.8%)	300 (4.8%)	1 200 (18.2%)	1 700 (8.0%)	7 400 (6.0%)	115 100 (4.6%)
(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)							
All households	13,100	10,000	20,000	41,000	59,000	31,300	24,900
Economically active households	17,300	12,000	22,000	45,000	65,000	36,000	30,000
Other household characteristics							
Average household size	1.7	1.5	2.5	1.9	1.9	2.7	2.7
Average no. of children in households with children	1.5	1.3	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.4
Average no. of working members in working households	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.1	1.2	1.5	1.7
Economic dependency ratio [#]	531	1 180	711	733	683	902	895
Demographic dependency ratio [^]	254	598	416	353	371	454	438

Table A.2.2: Socio-economic characteristics of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

Overall figures	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
A. No. of persons	78 000	32 000	17 600	24 600	3 800	254 700	6 791 200
(i) Gender							
Male	41 900 (53.7%)	17 000 (53.2%)	10 100 (57.1%)	12 800 (52.0%)	2 000 (52.9%)	128 300 (50.4%)	3 261 700 (48.0%)
Female	36 100 (46.3%)	15 000 (46.8%)	7 600 (42.9%)	11 800 (48.0%)	1 800 (47.1%)	126 400 (49.6%)	3 529 600 (52.0%)
(ii) Age							
Children aged under 18	18 900 (24.3%)	7 200 (22.4%)	6 500 (37.1%)	4 700 (19.1%)	600 (14.5%)	60 100 (23.6%)	1 001 000 (14.7%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	54 700 (70.2%)	22 200 (69.4%)	10 500 (59.4%)	19 200 (78.1%)	2 900 (75.5%)	176 000 (69.1%)	4 722 100 (69.5%)
Elders aged 65 and above	4 300 (5.5%)	2 600 (8.2%)	600 (3.6%)	700 (2.8%)	400 (10.0%)	18 600 (7.3%)	1 068 100 (15.7%)
(iii) Place of birth							
Hong Kong	23 400 (30.0%)	6 700 (20.9%)	6 700 (37.7%)	9 100 (36.9%)	1 000 (26.4%)	79 100 (31.1%)	4 331 000 (63.8%)
Outside Hong Kong	54 600 (70.0%)	25 300 (79.1%)	11 000 (62.3%)	15 500 (63.1%)	2 800 (73.6%)	175 600 (68.9%)	2 460 300 (36.2%)
(iv) Economic activity status							
Economically active	40 800 (52.3%)	16 900 (52.8%)	6 200 (35.0%)	15 400 (62.8%)	2 300 (59.9%)	133 000 (52.2%)	3 583 700 (52.8%)
Working	38 600 (49.5%)	16 000 (50.0%)	5 600 (31.8%)	14 800 (60.2%)	2 200 (58.3%)	126 800 (49.8%)	3 387 600 (49.9%)
Economically inactive	37 200 (47.7%)	15 100 (47.2%)	11 500 (65.0%)	9 100 (37.2%)	1 500 (40.1%)	121 700 (47.8%)	3 207 500 (47.2%)
B. Persons aged 18 and above	59 000	24 800	11 100	19 900	3 300	194 600	5 790 200
(i) Duration of residence							
Less than 7 years	19 200 [32.5%]	9 400 [37.7%]	2 500 [22.3%]	6 000 [30.2%]	1 400 [41.2%]	59 400 [30.5%]	274 500 [4.7%]
7 years to less than 10 years	5 900 [10.0%]	1 700 [7.0%]	1 300 [11.9%]	2 500 [12.5%]	300 [10.6%]	17 200 [8.9%]	144 900 [2.5%]
10 years and above	34 000 [57.6%]	13 700 [55.3%]	7 300 [65.8%]	11 400 [57.3%]	1 600 [48.2%]	118 000 [60.6%]	5 370 800 [92.8%]
(ii) Marital status							
Now married	44 700 [75.8%]	18 900 [76.3%]	8 000 [72.4%]	15 600 [78.5%]	2 200 [67.0%]	133 500 [68.6%]	3 509 700 [60.6%]
Never married	11 500 [19.5%]	4 500 [18.3%]	2 500 [22.3%]	3 700 [18.4%]	900 [26.1%]	44 300 [22.8%]	1 607 300 [27.8%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	2 800 [4.7%]	1 400 [5.5%]	600 [5.4%]	600 [3.1%]	200 [7.0%]	16 800 [8.6%]	673 300 [11.6%]
C. Persons aged between 18 and 64	54 700	22 200	10 500	19 200	2 900	176 000	4 722 100
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	4 900 [8.9%]	1 000 [4.4%]	2 100 [19.8%]	1 500 [8.0%]	300 [9.7%]	13 300 [7.5%]	552 400 [11.7%]
Lower secondary	7 800 [14.2%]	1 800 [8.0%]	2 200 [20.7%]	3 300 [17.4%]	500 [17.8%]	18 900 [10.8%]	798 800 [16.9%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	21 200 [38.7%]	5 100 [23.1%]	3 800 [36.0%]	11 300 [59.0%]	1 000 [33.7%]	46 400 [26.4%]	1 485 200 [31.5%]
Post-secondary	20 900 [38.1%]	14 300 [64.4%]	2 500 [23.4%]	3 000 [15.6%]	1 100 [38.8%]	97 400 [55.3%]	1 885 700 [39.9%]
Other indicators							
Median age	33.2	34.0	25.6	34.4	36.1	36.1	43.9
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	28.1	40.1	36.2	13.8	§	35.3	46.6
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	76.5	76.4	80.8	75.8	69.5	60.7	38.4
Labour force participation rate (%)	65.6	64.9	50.1	75.2	68.6	65.6	60.0
Male (%)	81.1	82.3	70.9	86.7	81.3	79.9	69.7
Female (%)	47.0	44.1	19.0	63.2	53.7	51.2	51.2

Table A.2.2: Socio-economic characteristics of EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Overall figures	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population
A. No. of persons	8 300	7 300	19 800	15 800	55 900	254 700	6 791 200
(i) Gender							
Male	1 300 (15.5%)	1 300 (17.5%)	7 700 (38.7%)	7 500 (47.5%)	35 300 (63.2%)	128 300 (50.4%)	3 261 700 (48.0%)
Female	7 000 (84.5%)	6 000 (82.5%)	12 200 (61.3%)	8 300 (52.5%)	20 500 (36.8%)	126 400 (49.6%)	3 529 600 (52.0%)
(ii) Age							
Children aged under 18	500 (5.6%)	300 (4.6%)	3 800 (19.1%)	2 800 (18.0%)	10 000 (18.0%)	60 100 (23.6%)	1 001 000 (14.7%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	6 900 (82.6%)	5 700 (78.0%)	14 900 (74.9%)	12 100 (76.9%)	42 100 (75.4%)	176 000 (69.1%)	4 722 100 (69.5%)
Elders aged 65 and above	1 000 (11.9%)	1 300 (17.4%)	1 200 (6.0%)	800 (5.2%)	3 700 (6.6%)	18 600 (7.3%)	1 068 100 (15.7%)
(iii) Place of birth							
Hong Kong	500 (6.1%)	500 (6.6%)	4 000 (20.2%)	1 300 (8.4%)	8 200 (14.7%)	79 100 (31.1%)	4 331 000 (63.8%)
Outside Hong Kong	7 800 (93.9%)	6 800 (93.4%)	15 800 (79.8%)	14 400 (91.6%)	47 600 (85.3%)	175 600 (68.9%)	2 460 300 (36.2%)
(iv) Economic activity status							
Economically active	4 500 (53.6%)	3 000 (40.9%)	11 500 (58.1%)	9 200 (58.1%)	35 800 (64.1%)	133 000 (52.2%)	3 583 700 (52.8%)
<i>Working</i>	4 300 (51.1%)	2 900 (40.0%)	11 200 (56.5%)	8 900 (56.3%)	34 700 (62.1%)	126 800 (49.8%)	3 387 600 (49.9%)
Economically inactive	3 900 (46.4%)	4 300 (59.1%)	8 300 (41.9%)	6 600 (41.9%)	20 100 (35.9%)	121 700 (47.8%)	3 207 500 (47.2%)
B. Persons aged 18 and above	7 900	7 000	16 000	12 900	45 800	194 600	5 790 200
(i) Duration of residence							
Less than 7 years	1 000 [13.2%]	1 600 [22.5%]	3 300 [20.4%]	6 100 [47.5%]	21 400 [46.6%]	59 400 [30.5%]	274 500 [4.7%]
7 years to less than 10 years	400 [4.9%]	500 [6.9%]	1 900 [12.1%]	1 400 [11.2%]	5 400 [11.7%]	17 200 [8.9%]	144 900 [2.5%]
10 years and above	6 400 [81.9%]	4 900 [70.7%]	10 800 [67.5%]	5 300 [41.3%]	19 100 [41.6%]	118 000 [60.6%]	5 370 800 [92.8%]
(ii) Marital status							
Now married	5 400 [68.7%]	5 400 [77.7%]	11 200 [69.7%]	9 500 [73.7%]	30 700 [67.0%]	133 500 [68.6%]	3 509 700 [60.6%]
Never married	500 [6.8%]	800 [10.9%]	3 300 [20.7%]	2 700 [20.6%]	12 300 [26.9%]	44 300 [22.8%]	1 607 300 [27.8%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	1 900 [24.5%]	800 [11.4%]	1 500 [9.6%]	700 [5.8%]	2 800 [6.0%]	16 800 [8.6%]	673 300 [11.6%]
C. Persons aged between 18 and 64	6 900	5 700	14 900	12 100	42 100	176 000	4 722 100
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	2 700 [38.5%]	1 300 [23.2%]	600 [3.9%]	200 [1.4%]	700 [1.6%]	13 300 [7.5%]	552 400 [11.7%]
Lower secondary	1 700 [24.8%]	1 200 [21.6%]	1 400 [9.3%]	100 [1.0%]	1 100 [2.5%]	18 900 [10.8%]	798 800 [16.9%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1 400 [20.9%]	2 100 [35.9%]	4 600 [30.8%]	1 200 [10.3%]	4 500 [10.7%]	46 400 [26.4%]	1 485 200 [31.5%]
Post-secondary	1 100 [15.8%]	1 100 [19.3%]	8 300 [56.0%]	10 600 [87.3%]	35 900 [85.2%]	97 400 [55.3%]	1 885 700 [39.9%]
Other indicators							
Median age	49.2	42.2	39.4	39.8	38.6	36.1	43.9
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	§	§	29.5	48.9	38.8	35.3	46.6
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	46.9	74.9	61.4	58.4	47.7	60.7	38.4
Labour force participation rate (%)	56.4	42.7	68.7	68.9	76.3	65.6	60.0
<i>Male (%)</i>	81.9	48.7	79.2	89.6	86.2	79.9	69.7
<i>Female (%)</i>	52.1	41.5	62.5	50.9	57.7	51.2	51.2

Table A.2.3: Socio-economic characteristics of employed persons among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

Overall figures	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
Employed persons	38 600	16 000	5 600	14 800	2 200	126 800	3 387 600
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	2 600 <6.8%>	600 <3.5%>	900 <16.1%>	1 000 <6.9%>	100 <5.7%>	7 100 <5.6%>	329 000 <9.7%>
Lower secondary	5 500 <14.2%>	1 200 <7.7%>	1 100 <20.0%>	2 700 <18.0%>	500 <21.0%>	12 500 <9.9%>	548 200 <16.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	15 200 <39.3%>	3 600 <22.6%>	2 200 <39.5%>	8 700 <59.1%>	600 <27.0%>	31 500 <24.8%>	1 066 000 <31.5%>
Post-secondary	15 300 <39.7%>	10 600 <66.2%>	1 400 <24.3%>	2 400 <15.9%>	1 000 <46.3%>	75 800 <59.7%>	1 444 400 <42.6%>
(ii) Occupation							
Clerical support workers	2 600 <6.7%>	1 400 <8.5%>	500 <9.3%>	500 <3.2%>	300 <11.2%>	9 200 <7.2%>	526 500 <15.5%>
Service and sales workers	8 700 <22.6%>	2 600 <16.0%>	900 <16.6%>	4 700 <31.6%>	600 <24.9%>	23 500 <18.5%>	640 400 <18.9%>
Craft and related workers	3 200 <8.3%>	200 <1.1%>	400 <6.4%>	2 600 <17.7%>	§ §	4 800 <3.8%>	208 400 <6.2%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	1 200 <3.0%>	400 <2.4%>	400 <6.5%>	400 <2.4%>	§ §	2 400 <1.9%>	161 500 <4.8%>
Elementary occupations	8 300 <21.6%>	1 200 <7.2%>	2 000 <35.3%>	4 900 <33.0%>	300 <13.9%>	16 100 <12.7%>	462 900 <13.7%>
Managers and administrators	6 000 <15.6%>	4 700 <29.3%>	500 <9.8%>	500 <3.2%>	300 <14.9%>	27 500 <21.7%>	364 700 <10.8%>
Professionals	2 500 <6.6%>	2 000 <12.6%>	200 <3.3%>	200 <1.2%>	200 <7.3%>	14 600 <11.5%>	260 900 <7.7%>
Associate professionals	6 000 <15.4%>	3 700 <22.9%>	700 <12.5%>	1 100 <7.6%>	500 <20.3%>	28 700 <22.6%>	757 500 <22.4%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	4 800 <0.1%>
(iii) Industry							
Manufacturing	700 <1.8%>	300 <1.8%>	200 <3.4%>	100 <1.0%>	§ §	3 000 <2.3%>	133 600 <3.9%>
Construction	6 500 <16.9%>	600 <3.6%>	1 100 <19.8%>	4 600 <30.9%>	200 <11.1%>	10 900 <8.6%>	317 000 <9.4%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	5 200 <13.4%>	4 000 <25.2%>	600 <11.2%>	200 <1.6%>	300 <13.0%>	15 600 <12.3%>	357 400 <10.6%>
Retail	2 500 <6.4%>	1 200 <7.4%>	600 <11.1%>	500 <3.7%>	100 <5.6%>	8 600 <6.7%>	339 800 <10.0%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	2 200 <5.6%>	1 200 <7.6%>	500 <8.9%>	400 <2.7%>	§ §	9 700 <7.7%>	327 900 <9.7%>
Accommodation and food services	8 300 <21.5%>	2 100 <13.1%>	600 <10.3%>	5 000 <34.1%>	600 <25.8%>	19 100 <15.1%>	304 000 <9.0%>
Information and communications	1 500 <3.9%>	1 200 <7.4%>	200 <2.7%>	100 <0.7%>	§ §	5 100 <4.0%>	134 300 <4.0%>
Financial and insurance	3 000 <7.8%>	2 600 <16.0%>	200 <3.4%>	§ §	200 <8.9%>	14 600 <11.5%>	243 300 <7.2%>
Real estate, professional and business services	4 800 <12.4%>	1 200 <7.7%>	1 000 <17.1%>	2 400 <16.2%>	200 <9.8%>	19 300 <15.2%>	530 400 <15.7%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	2 600 <6.7%>	1 400 <8.7%>	500 <8.3%>	500 <3.6%>	200 <9.0%>	15 900 <12.5%>	562 700 <16.6%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	1 100 <2.9%>	200 <1.3%>	§ §	600 <4.4%>	200 <7.1%>	4 600 <3.6%>	116 100 <3.4%>
Others	200 <0.6%>	§ §	100 <2.1%>	§ §	§ §	500 <0.4%>	21 200 <0.6%>
(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)							
Both genders	15,000	22,000	12,800	12,600	12,000	20,000	15,500
Male	16,200	26,300	12,800	14,500	13,000	26,300	16,500
Female	12,000	15,500	12,000	11,300	10,400	13,500	14,000
(v) Other indicator							
Unemployment rate	5.3	5.2	9.2	4.1	§	4.6	3.7 ⁸

Table A.2.3: Socio-economic characteristics of employed persons among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Overall figures	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population
Employed persons	4 300	2 900	11 200	8 900	34 700	126 800	3 387 600
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	1 600 <37.2%>	700 <24.5%>	300 <2.6%>	100 <1.5%>	200 <0.5%>	7 100 <5.6%>	329 000 <9.7%>
Lower secondary	1 200 <27.9%>	600 <21.1%>	1 000 <9.3%>	§ §	800 <2.4%>	12 500 <9.9%>	548 200 <16.2%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	900 <20.8%>	900 <30.1%>	3 200 <28.4%>	700 <7.7%>	3 200 <9.2%>	31 500 <24.8%>	1 066 000 <31.5%>
Post-secondary	600 <14.1%>	700 <24.3%>	6 700 <59.7%>	8 000 <90.1%>	30 500 <87.9%>	75 800 <59.7%>	1 444 400 <42.6%>
(ii) Occupation							
Clerical support workers	200 <4.1%>	200 <7.3%>	1 100 <9.4%>	500 <6.2%>	1 400 <4.1%>	9 200 <7.2%>	526 500 <15.5%>
Service and sales workers	1 900 <45.1%>	900 <29.9%>	3 800 <34.0%>	1 100 <12.2%>	1 600 <4.7%>	23 500 <18.5%>	640 400 <18.9%>
Craft and related workers	100 <3.5%>	100 <3.7%>	100 <1.1%>	§ §	200 <0.6%>	4 800 <3.8%>	208 400 <6.2%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	§ §	§ §	200 <2.2%>	§ §	100 <0.3%>	2 400 <1.9%>	161 500 <4.8%>
Elementary occupations	1 600 <36.4%>	1 000 <35.1%>	1 600 <14.4%>	§ §	600 <1.8%>	16 100 <12.7%>	462 900 <13.7%>
Managers and administrators	100 <3.0%>	100 <4.0%>	900 <8.3%>	3 500 <39.0%>	12 600 <36.2%>	27 500 <21.7%>	364 700 <10.8%>
Professionals	§ §	§ §	800 <7.3%>	1 000 <10.7%>	7 500 <21.7%>	14 600 <11.5%>	260 900 <7.7%>
Associate professionals	300 <6.1%>	400 <14.3%>	2 600 <23.3%>	2 700 <31.0%>	10 600 <30.5%>	28 700 <22.6%>	757 500 <22.4%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	4 800 <0.1%>
(iii) Industry							
Manufacturing	§ §	§ §	200 <2.2%>	300 <3.1%>	800 <2.4%>	3 000 <2.3%>	133 600 <3.9%>
Construction	300 <6.3%>	§ §	700 <5.8%>	200 <1.9%>	1 400 <4.2%>	10 900 <8.6%>	317 000 <9.4%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	100 <3.5%>	100 <4.0%>	700 <6.0%>	2 100 <23.6%>	4 000 <11.5%>	15 600 <12.3%>	357 400 <10.6%>
Retail	300 <7.7%>	500 <18.7%>	700 <5.9%>	500 <5.7%>	1 600 <4.5%>	8 600 <6.7%>	339 800 <10.0%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	100 <2.7%>	200 <6.2%>	1 000 <8.9%>	900 <9.8%>	3 300 <9.6%>	9 700 <7.7%>	327 900 <9.7%>
Accommodation and food services	1 200 <28.6%>	800 <27.3%>	3 200 <28.5%>	600 <7.0%>	1 400 <4.0%>	19 100 <15.1%>	304 000 <9.0%>
Information and communications	§ §	§ §	300 <2.8%>	300 <3.1%>	2 000 <5.9%>	5 100 <4.0%>	134 300 <4.0%>
Financial and insurance	§ §	100 <4.2%>	800 <7.5%>	1 700 <19.5%>	6 700 <19.4%>	14 600 <11.5%>	243 300 <7.2%>
Real estate, professional and business services	1 100 <25.6%>	500 <17.9%>	1 300 <11.4%>	1 300 <14.5%>	6 300 <18.1%>	19 300 <15.2%>	530 400 <15.7%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	200 <4.1%>	100 <3.9%>	1 500 <13.6%>	800 <8.9%>	6 500 <18.8%>	15 900 <12.5%>	562 700 <16.6%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	700 <17.3%>	300 <9.7%>	800 <7.4%>	300 <2.9%>	500 <1.4%>	4 600 <3.6%>	116 100 <3.4%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <0.4%>	21 200 <0.6%>
(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)							
Both genders	10,500	10,800	12,200	33,800	50,000	20,000	15,500
Male	16,000	16,000	14,000	42,000	58,000	26,300	16,500
Female	10,000	10,000	11,800	25,000	30,000	13,500	14,000
(v) Other indicator							
Unemployment rate	4.6	§	2.8	3.1	3.1	4.6	3.7 ⁸

Table A.2.4: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016

Before policy intervention	SA households	Among SA households:				All EM households	All households
		Indian households	Pakistani households	Nepalese households	Other SA households		
No. of households	5 000	1 400	2 100	1 200	400	22 400	582 200
(i) Household size							
1-person	700 (14.1%)	200 (16.8%)	200 (11.9%)	§ §	200 (50.1%)	4 700 (20.8%)	174 700 (30.0%)
2-person	600 (11.7%)	300 (18.7%)	200 (7.4%)	100 (9.2%)	§ §	5 200 (23.2%)	191 000 (32.8%)
3-person	1 200 (24.5%)	400 (28.0%)	200 (10.5%)	500 (44.1%)	§ §	5 500 (24.5%)	110 100 (18.9%)
4-person	1 200 (23.4%)	400 (26.7%)	400 (17.9%)	400 (34.7%)	§ §	4 400 (19.7%)	76 700 (13.2%)
5-person	600 (12.0%)	§ §	500 (21.9%)	§ §	§ §	1 400 (6.5%)	21 700 (3.7%)
6-person-and-above	700 (14.2%)	§ §	600 (30.5%)	§ §	§ §	1 200 (5.2%)	8 000 (1.4%)
(ii) Social characteristics							
Households with children	3 300 (65.2%)	700 (52.8%)	1 600 (77.7%)	800 (66.2%)	100 (37.2%)	10 400 (46.5%)	148 900 (25.6%)
1 child	1 300 (26.0%)	400 (27.2%)	300 (14.9%)	500 (42.0%)	100 (32.4%)	4 800 (21.6%)	83 700 (14.4%)
2 children	1 000 (19.5%)	300 (19.7%)	400 (21.5%)	200 (20.1%)	§ §	3 900 (17.6%)	53 000 (9.1%)
3 children and above	1 000 (19.7%)	§ §	900 (41.3%)	§ §	§ §	1 600 (7.3%)	12 300 (2.1%)
Households without children	1 800 (34.8%)	700 (47.2%)	500 (22.3%)	400 (33.8%)	200 (62.8%)	12 000 (53.5%)	433 300 (74.4%)
Single-parent households	100 (2.5%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 700 (7.7%)	32 900 (5.7%)
(iii) Economic characteristics							
Economically active households	3 800 (74.5%)	1 000 (69.8%)	1 600 (78.8%)	1 000 (80.4%)	200 (48.5%)	13 300 (59.4%)	222 900 (38.3%)
Working households	3 300 (66.4%)	900 (60.4%)	1 500 (70.7%)	900 (73.6%)	100 (40.6%)	11 500 (51.4%)	200 700 (34.5%)
Economically inactive households	1 300 (25.5%)	400 (30.2%)	400 (21.2%)	200 (19.6%)	200 (51.5%)	9 100 (40.6%)	359 300 (61.7%)
(iv) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1 700 (32.8%)	400 (31.1%)	1 100 (52.8%)	§ §	§ §	7 500 (33.3%)	283 300 (48.7%)
Private tenants	2 600 (50.9%)	500 (37.7%)	900 (42.6%)	1 000 (81.8%)	200 (48.5%)	7 200 (32.1%)	50 500 (8.7%)
Owner-occupiers	600 (11.6%)	400 (25.6%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	6 200 (27.8%)	227 900 (39.1%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	700 (3.0%)	21 700 (3.7%)
- without mortgages and loans	500 (10.4%)	300 (23.8%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	5 600 (24.8%)	206 200 (35.4%)
Others	200 (4.8%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 500 (6.8%)	20 400 (3.5%)
(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)							
All households	12,000	10,000	14,200	12,000	5,700	8,900	2,600
Economically active households	13,500	13,100	15,200	12,000	10,800	12,100	11,000
Other household characteristics							
Average household size	3.6	3.0	4.4	3.4	1.9	2.9	2.3
Average no. of children in households with children	2.1	1.6	2.7	1.4	1.1	1.8	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2	1.3	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.2
Economic dependency ratio [#]	2 793	2 340	3 605	1 998	2 872	2 857	3 800
Demographic dependency ratio [^]	777	666	1 032	491	535	800	1 098

Table A.2.4: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Before policy intervention	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households	All households~
No. of households	400	500	1 100	500	1 500	22 400	582 200
(i) Household size							
1-person	300 (63.4%)	200 (44.2%)	400 (38.5%)	300 (69.3%)	1 000 (63.9%)	4 700 (20.8%)	174 700 (30.0%)
2-person	§ §	200 (34.9%)	100 (10.6%)	§ §	200 (12.8%)	5 200 (23.2%)	191 000 (32.8%)
3-person	§ §	§ §	200 (22.7%)	§ §	100 (8.9%)	5 500 (24.5%)	110 100 (18.9%)
4-person	§ §	§ §	200 (16.8%)	§ §	100 (9.3%)	4 400 (19.7%)	76 700 (13.2%)
5-person	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 400 (6.5%)	21 700 (3.7%)
6-person-and-above	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 200 (5.2%)	8 000 (1.4%)
(ii) Social characteristics							
Households with children	§ §	§ §	500 (46.6%)	100 (22.1%)	400 (25.5%)	10 400 (46.5%)	148 900 (25.6%)
1 child	§ §	§ §	200 (19.7%)	§ §	300 (16.7%)	4 800 (21.6%)	83 700 (14.4%)
2 children	§ §	§ §	300 (23.3%)	§ §	100 (7.4%)	3 900 (17.6%)	53 000 (9.1%)
3 children and above	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 600 (7.3%)	12 300 (2.1%)
Households without children	400 (86.1%)	500 (84.5%)	600 (53.4%)	400 (77.9%)	1 100 (74.5%)	12 000 (53.5%)	433 300 (74.4%)
Single-parent households	§ §	§ §	200 (18.7%)	§ §	§ §	1 700 (7.7%)	32 900 (5.7%)
(iii) Economic characteristics							
Economically active households	§ §	100 (22.7%)	600 (56.0%)	200 (37.3%)	500 (33.1%)	13 300 (59.4%)	222 900 (38.3%)
Working households	§ §	100 (22.7%)	600 (54.5%)	§ §	300 (19.7%)	11 500 (51.4%)	200 700 (34.5%)
Economically inactive households	300 (79.2%)	400 (77.3%)	500 (44.0%)	300 (62.7%)	1 000 (66.9%)	9 100 (40.6%)	359 300 (61.7%)
(iv) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	300 (66.2%)	200 (40.1%)	200 (20.5%)	§ §	§ §	7 500 (33.3%)	283 300 (48.7%)
Private tenants	100 (25.7%)	100 (20.1%)	600 (59.0%)	200 (37.5%)	400 (25.1%)	7 200 (32.1%)	50 500 (8.7%)
Owner-occupiers	§ §	100 (22.7%)	§ §	200 (36.6%)	800 (53.1%)	6 200 (27.8%)	227 900 (39.1%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	700 (3.0%)	21 700 (3.7%)
- without mortgages and loans	§ §	100 (18.9%)	§ §	200 (34.9%)	800 (50.1%)	5 600 (24.8%)	206 200 (35.4%)
Others	§ §	§ §	100 (12.7%)	100 (23.9%)	300 (18.6%)	1 500 (6.8%)	20 400 (3.5%)
(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)							
All households	6,000	5,500	8,100	3,600	500	8,900	2,600
Economically active households	§	11,800	12,400	7,800	5,000	12,100	11,000
Other household characteristics							
Average household size	1.8	1.8	2.5	1.7	1.8	2.9	2.3
Average no. of children in households with children	§	§	1.7	1.9	1.4	1.8	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	§	1.0	1.3	§	1.1	1.2	1.2
Economic dependency ratio [#]	6 120	7 024	2 349	3 553	3 630	2 857	3 800
Demographic dependency ratio [^]	1 018	1 344	714	554	500	800	1 098

Table A.2.5: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

Before policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population-
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
A. No. of persons	20 000	4 700	10 000	4 300	1 100	49 400	1 352 500
(i) Gender							
Male	10 400 (52.0%)	2 300 (48.2%)	5 400 (53.9%)	2 300 (52.7%)	500 (49.4%)	22 400 (45.3%)	624 100 (46.1%)
Female	9 600 (48.0%)	2 400 (51.8%)	4 600 (46.1%)	2 000 (47.3%)	600 (50.6%)	27 000 (54.7%)	728 400 (53.9%)
(ii) Age							
Children aged under 18	7 200 (36.2%)	1 300 (27.1%)	4 600 (46.0%)	1 100 (26.8%)	200 (22.0%)	15 000 (30.5%)	229 500 (17.0%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	11 500 (57.3%)	2 900 (61.2%)	5 000 (50.2%)	2 900 (68.7%)	700 (59.9%)	27 600 (55.9%)	644 600 (47.7%)
Elders aged 65 and above	1 300 (6.6%)	600 (11.7%)	400 (3.7%)	200 (4.5%)	200 (18.0%)	6 700 (13.6%)	478 400 (35.4%)
(iii) Place of birth							
Hong Kong	7 900 (39.2%)	1 200 (24.7%)	4 400 (44.3%)	1 900 (44.8%)	400 (33.6%)	19 000 (38.4%)	-
Outside Hong Kong	12 200 (60.8%)	3 600 (75.3%)	5 500 (55.7%)	2 400 (55.2%)	700 (66.4%)	30 400 (61.6%)	-
(iv) Economic activity status							
Economically active	5 600 (27.8%)	1 400 (29.8%)	2 300 (22.9%)	1 600 (36.4%)	300 (29.8%)	12 200 (24.8%)	281 800 (20.8%)
Working	4 700 (23.2%)	1 200 (25.8%)	1 900 (18.6%)	1 300 (29.9%)	300 (27.3%)	9 800 (19.9%)	235 000 (17.4%)
Economically inactive	14 500 (72.2%)	3 300 (70.2%)	7 700 (77.1%)	2 700 (63.6%)	800 (70.2%)	37 100 (75.2%)	1 070 700 (79.2%)
B. Persons aged 18 and above	12 800	3 400	5 400	3 100	800	34 300	1 123 000
(i) Duration of residence							
Less than 7 years	3 300 [26.1%]	1 200 [36.1%]	1 000 [19.3%]	700 [23.9%]	300 [37.0%]	7 300 [21.2%]	-
7 years to less than 10 years	1 300 [10.4%]	200 [7.2%]	600 [10.4%]	300 [10.7%]	200 [22.0%]	2 200 [6.3%]	-
10 years and above	8 100 [63.5%]	2 000 [56.8%]	3 800 [70.3%]	2 000 [65.4%]	300 [41.1%]	24 900 [72.5%]	-
(ii) Marital status							
Now married	9 700 [76.0%]	2 500 [71.5%]	4 200 [78.5%]	2 500 [78.5%]	600 [68.5%]	22 400 [65.2%]	674 900 [60.1%]
Never married	2 300 [18.0%]	700 [20.3%]	900 [16.1%]	600 [19.5%]	100 [15.8%]	7 000 [20.5%]	228 400 [20.3%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	800 [6.0%]	300 [8.2%]	300 [5.4%]	§ [15.7%]	100 [15.7%]	4 900 [14.3%]	219 700 [19.6%]
C. Persons aged between 18 and 64	11 500	2 900	5 000	2 900	700	27 600	644 600
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	2 200 [18.8%]	300 [9.7%]	1 400 [27.4%]	400 [13.1%]	100 [17.7%]	4 700 [16.9%]	121 800 [18.9%]
Lower secondary	2 200 [19.2%]	400 [15.2%]	1 200 [23.0%]	500 [16.8%]	100 [18.1%]	5 700 [20.7%]	159 800 [24.8%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	5 000 [43.6%]	1 300 [46.3%]	1 700 [34.9%]	1 600 [55.4%]	300 [45.9%]	9 700 [35.3%]	233 700 [36.3%]
Post-secondary	2 100 [18.4%]	800 [28.7%]	700 [14.7%]	400 [14.8%]	100 [18.3%]	7 500 [27.1%]	129 400 [20.1%]
Other indicators							
Median age	30.1	32.6	20.3	34.2	33.0	34.8	54.5
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	38.0	34.4	47.7	§	§	41.6	67.6
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	82.6	75.1	94.7	71.9	85.4	70.7	47.9
Labour force participation rate (%)	40.1	39.3	36.9	47.7	37.8	33.5	24.1
Male (%)	59.1	54.4	58.6	66.0	55.0	47.5	31.1
Female (%)	18.6	23.1	10.8	27.1	§	22.9	18.3

Table A.2.5: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Before policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population~
A. No. of persons	2 200	2 600	3 800	1 200	3 900	49 400	1 352 500
(i) Gender							
Male	300 (13.7%)	400 (16.4%)	1 400 (37.7%)	400 (34.7%)	2 400 (62.1%)	22 400 (45.3%)	624 100 (46.1%)
Female	1 900 (86.3%)	2 200 (83.6%)	2 400 (62.3%)	800 (65.3%)	1 500 (37.9%)	27 000 (54.7%)	728 400 (53.9%)
(ii) Age							
Children aged under 18	200 (9.6%)	§ §	900 (23.6%)	200 (20.3%)	600 (16.6%)	15 000 (30.5%)	229 500 (17.0%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	1 600 (73.8%)	1 800 (69.7%)	2 400 (62.8%)	700 (62.3%)	2 600 (67.4%)	27 600 (55.9%)	644 600 (47.7%)
Elders aged 65 and above	400 (16.6%)	700 (26.5%)	500 (13.5%)	200 (17.5%)	600 (16.0%)	6 700 (13.6%)	478 400 (35.4%)
(iii) Place of birth							
Hong Kong	200 (10.5%)	200 (6.4%)	1 000 (26.9%)	100 (11.4%)	1 000 (25.2%)	19 000 (38.4%)	- -
Outside Hong Kong	2 000 (89.5%)	2 400 (93.6%)	2 800 (73.1%)	1 000 (88.6%)	2 900 (74.8%)	30 400 (61.6%)	- -
(iv) Economic activity status							
Economically active	700 (29.7%)	500 (19.2%)	1 200 (32.0%)	200 (18.6%)	1 200 (31.4%)	12 200 (24.8%)	281 800 (20.8%)
Working	500 (24.7%)	500 (19.2%)	1 100 (29.7%)	100 (10.6%)	800 (20.3%)	9 800 (19.9%)	235 000 (17.4%)
Economically inactive	1 600 (70.3%)	2 100 (80.8%)	2 600 (68.0%)	1 000 (81.4%)	2 700 (68.6%)	37 100 (75.2%)	1 070 700 (79.2%)
B. Persons aged 18 and above	2 000	2 500	2 900	900	3 300	34 300	1 123 000
(i) Duration of residence							
Less than 7 years	§ §	800 [31.2%]	400 [15.1%]	300 [31.1%]	900 [27.9%]	7 300 [21.2%]	- -
7 years to less than 10 years	§ §	100 [5.7%]	200 [7.2%]	§ §	200 [4.6%]	2 200 [6.3%]	- -
10 years and above	1 800 [91.9%]	1 600 [63.1%]	2 300 [77.8%]	600 [64.6%]	2 200 [67.5%]	24 900 [72.5%]	- -
(ii) Marital status							
Now married	1 400 [68.0%]	1 800 [72.8%]	1 700 [59.3%]	600 [60.8%]	2 000 [60.7%]	22 400 [65.2%]	674 900 [60.1%]
Never married	§ §	300 [12.2%]	700 [23.2%]	200 [23.1%]	1 000 [29.4%]	7 000 [20.5%]	228 400 [20.3%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	600 [27.8%]	400 [14.9%]	500 [17.5%]	200 [16.1%]	300 [9.9%]	4 900 [14.3%]	219 700 [19.6%]
C. Persons aged between 18 and 64	1 600	1 800	2 400	700	2 600	27 600	644 600
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	800 [47.9%]	300 [19.3%]	100 [5.5%]	§ §	300 [11.2%]	4 700 [16.9%]	121 800 [18.9%]
Lower secondary	300 [19.6%]	500 [26.9%]	400 [16.7%]	§ §	400 [15.0%]	5 700 [20.7%]	159 800 [24.8%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	400 [23.6%]	700 [40.8%]	1 000 [41.8%]	§ §	400 [14.5%]	9 700 [35.3%]	233 700 [36.3%]
Post-secondary	100 [8.8%]	200 [13.0%]	900 [35.9%]	500 [74.7%]	1 600 [59.3%]	7 500 [27.1%]	129 400 [20.1%]
Other indicators							
Median age	51.0	40.9	40.2	44.0	44.4	34.8	54.5
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	§	§	§	§	§	41.6	67.6
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	§	87.3	60.6	§	45.0	70.7	47.9
Labour force participation rate (%)	32.6	19.9	39.7	22.2	36.9	33.5	24.1
Male (%)	§	§	43.3	33.3	42.7	47.5	31.1
Female (%)	32.5	22.0	37.7	17.0	27.3	22.9	18.3

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

Before policy intervention	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population~
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
Employed persons	4 700	1 200	1 900	1 300	300	9 800	235 000
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	700 <14.0%>	500 \$ <27.7%>	500 \$ <27.7%>	500 \$ <27.7%>	500 \$ <27.7%>	1 300 <13.6%>	40 800 <17.4%>
Lower secondary	1 200 <24.9%>	300 <24.6%>	400 <23.9%>	300 <25.6%>	300 \$ <26.1%>	2 600 <26.1%>	65 500 <27.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2 100 <45.0%>	500 <41.2%>	700 <39.2%>	700 <54.9%>	200 <53.7%>	3 600 <36.8%>	92 500 <39.3%>
Post-secondary	800 <16.1%>	300 <27.7%>	200 <9.2%>	200 <15.3%>	200 \$ <23.5%>	2 300 <23.5%>	36 300 <15.4%>
(ii) Occupation							
Clerical support workers	600 <13.0%>	200 <20.4%>	200 <12.7%>	200 \$ <34.1%>	100 \$ <34.1%>	1 100 <11.3%>	28 300 <12.0%>
Service and sales workers	1 500 <31.5%>	500 <40.3%>	500 <26.0%>	400 <31.4%>	400 \$ <32.7%>	3 200 <32.7%>	59 600 <25.4%>
Craft and related workers	500 <10.1%>	500 \$ <10.1%>	500 \$ <10.1%>	300 \$ <26.7%>	300 \$ <26.7%>	600 <5.8%>	24 300 <10.3%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	300 <6.1%>	300 \$ <6.1%>	200 \$ <9.4%>	200 \$ <9.4%>	200 \$ <9.4%>	500 <5.4%>	21 000 <9.0%>
Elementary occupations	1 300 <28.4%>	100 <11.3%>	700 <39.5%>	400 <30.1%>	400 \$ <29.8%>	2 900 <29.8%>	74 900 <31.8%>
Managers and administrators	100 <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	200 <2.3%>	2 800 <1.2%>
Professionals	200 \$ <2.0%>	200 \$ <2.0%>	200 \$ <2.0%>	200 \$ <2.0%>	200 \$ <2.0%>	200 <2.0%>	1 200 <0.5%>
Associate professionals	400 <8.2%>	100 <11.2%>	100 <6.4%>	100 <8.6%>	100 \$ <10.7%>	1 000 <10.7%>	22 200 <9.4%>
Others	700 \$ <0.3%>	700 \$ <0.3%>	700 \$ <0.3%>	700 \$ <0.3%>	700 \$ <0.3%>	700 \$ <0.3%>	700 <0.3%>
(iii) Industry							
Manufacturing	200 \$ <2.3%>	200 \$ <2.3%>	200 \$ <2.3%>	200 \$ <2.3%>	200 \$ <2.3%>	200 <2.3%>	8 800 <3.7%>
Construction	900 <20.0%>	300 \$ <18.6%>	300 \$ <18.6%>	400 <33.9%>	400 \$ <33.9%>	1 200 <11.8%>	28 600 <12.2%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	400 <7.8%>	100 <10.1%>	200 <9.2%>	200 \$ <6.7%>	200 \$ <6.7%>	700 <6.7%>	21 400 <9.1%>
Retail	600 <13.2%>	200 <18.9%>	300 <17.3%>	300 \$ <13.9%>	300 \$ <13.9%>	1 400 <13.9%>	31 100 <13.2%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	300 <6.5%>	300 \$ <10.3%>	200 \$ <10.3%>	200 \$ <10.3%>	200 \$ <10.3%>	1 000 <9.9%>	29 600 <12.6%>
Accommodation and food services	1 100 <24.1%>	500 <38.5%>	200 <9.4%>	400 <29.6%>	400 \$ <25.2%>	2 500 <25.2%>	29 800 <12.7%>
Information and communications	300 \$ <1.5%>	300 \$ <1.5%>	300 \$ <1.5%>	300 \$ <1.5%>	300 \$ <1.5%>	300 \$ <1.5%>	3 500 <1.5%>
Financial and insurance	300 \$ <3.2%>	300 \$ <3.2%>	300 \$ <3.2%>	300 \$ <3.2%>	300 \$ <3.2%>	300 <3.2%>	5 000 <2.1%>
Real estate, professional and business services	700 <15.3%>	100 <8.8%>	400 <19.5%>	200 <17.4%>	200 \$ <15.3%>	1 500 <15.3%>	35 500 <15.1%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	200 <4.1%>	200 \$ <4.1%>	200 \$ <4.1%>	200 \$ <4.1%>	200 \$ <4.1%>	500 <5.3%>	18 600 <7.9%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	100 <3.1%>	100 \$ <3.1%>	100 \$ <3.1%>	100 \$ <3.1%>	100 \$ <3.1%>	500 <4.7%>	20 700 <8.8%>
Others	100 <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 \$ <2.2%>	100 <1.0%>	2 300 <1.0%>
(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)							
Both genders	10,000	8,000	11,500	10,000	10,000	9,100	9,400
Male	11,000	10,000	11,800	10,400	10,000	10,000	11,000
Female	8,000	6,000	9,100	8,000	8,000	8,000	7,000
(v) Other indicator							
Unemployment rate	16.5	13.4	18.7	17.9	19.8	19.8	16.6

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

Before policy intervention	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population~
Employed persons	500	500	1 100	100	800	9 800	235 000
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	300 <51.1%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 300 <13.6%>	40 800 <17.4%>
Lower secondary	§ §	100 <22.3%>	200 <21.9%>	§ §	300 <34.1%>	2 600 <26.1%>	65 500 <27.9%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	100 <25.8%>	200 <30.6%>	500 <40.8%>	§ §	§ §	3 600 <36.8%>	92 500 <39.3%>
Post-secondary	§ §	100 <27.6%>	400 <36.3%>	§ §	400 <54.6%>	2 300 <23.5%>	36 300 <15.4%>
(ii) Occupation							
Clerical support workers	§ §	§ §	100 <12.2%>	§ §	§ §	1 100 <11.3%>	28 300 <12.0%>
Service and sales workers	200 <41.9%>	200 <40.0%>	500 <43.5%>	§ §	100 <18.7%>	3 200 <32.7%>	59 600 <25.4%>
Craft and related workers	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	600 <5.8%>	24 300 <10.3%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <5.4%>	21 000 <9.0%>
Elementary occupations	300 <50.0%>	200 <34.4%>	300 <29.5%>	§ §	200 <28.1%>	2 900 <29.8%>	74 900 <31.8%>
Managers and administrators	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 <2.3%>	2 800 <1.2%>
Professionals	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 <2.0%>	1 200 <0.5%>
Associate professionals	§ §	§ §	100 <9.0%>	§ §	200 <27.2%>	1 000 <10.7%>	22 200 <9.4%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	700 <0.3%>
(iii) Industry							
Manufacturing	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 <2.3%>	8 800 <3.7%>
Construction	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 200 <11.8%>	28 600 <12.2%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	700 <6.7%>	21 400 <9.1%>
Retail	§ §	100 <27.2%>	100 <10.9%>	§ §	§ §	1 400 <13.9%>	31 100 <13.2%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	300 <31.6%>	1 000 <9.9%>	29 600 <12.6%>
Accommodation and food services	200 <31.7%>	200 <40.6%>	500 <40.3%>	§ §	100 <14.2%>	2 500 <25.2%>	29 800 <12.7%>
Information and communications	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	3 500 <1.5%>
Financial and insurance	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	300 <3.2%>	5 000 <2.1%>
Real estate, professional and business services	200 <28.4%>	§ §	100 <10.7%>	§ §	100 <12.8%>	1 500 <15.3%>	35 500 <15.1%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <5.3%>	18 600 <7.9%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	§ §	§ §	100 <9.7%>	§ §	§ §	500 <4.7%>	20 700 <8.8%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	100 <1.0%>	2 300 <1.0%>
(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)							
Both genders	9,100	8,000	8,000	10,300	7,000	9,100	9,400
Male	§	§	7,500	§	7,000	10,000	11,000
Female	8,800	8,000	8,000	§	5,000	8,000	7,000
(v) Other indicator							
Unemployment rate	16.6	§	§	§	35.4	19.8	16.6

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SA house- holds	Among SA households:				All EM house- holds	All house- holds
		Indian house- holds	Pakistani house- holds	Nepalese house- holds	Other SA house- holds		
No. of households	4 400	1 300	1 700	1 100	300	19 500	412 400
(i) Household size							
1-person	400 (9.2%)	100 (11.6%)	§ §	§ §	100 (44.8%)	2 900 (14.7%)	89 400 (21.7%)
2-person	500 (11.6%)	200 (18.0%)	100 (8.0%)	§ §	§ §	4 500 (23.1%)	159 300 (38.6%)
3-person	1 300 (28.9%)	400 (34.4%)	200 (12.8%)	500 (46.2%)	§ §	5 500 (28.1%)	89 800 (21.8%)
4-person	1 100 (26.0%)	400 (27.9%)	400 (21.9%)	400 (35.5%)	§ §	4 400 (22.5%)	56 700 (13.8%)
5-person	500 (11.9%)	§ §	400 (22.9%)	§ §	§ §	1 400 (7.0%)	12 700 (3.1%)
6-person-and-above	500 (12.4%)	§ §	500 (29.6%)	§ §	§ §	900 (4.6%)	4 500 (1.1%)
(ii) Social characteristics							
Households with children	3 000 (68.7%)	700 (57.1%)	1 400 (83.7%)	800 (67.7%)	100 (36.9%)	10 000 (51.4%)	114 100 (27.7%)
1 child	1 300 (30.3%)	400 (33.0%)	300 (18.2%)	500 (45.1%)	§ §	4 800 (24.7%)	66 500 (16.1%)
2 children	900 (20.2%)	200 (19.2%)	400 (24.5%)	200 (18.7%)	§ §	3 800 (19.6%)	39 500 (9.6%)
3 children and above	800 (18.3%)	§ §	700 (41.0%)	§ §	§ §	1 400 (7.1%)	8 100 (2.0%)
Households without children	1 400 (31.3%)	500 (42.9%)	300 (16.3%)	400 (32.3%)	200 (63.1%)	9 500 (48.6%)	298 300 (72.3%)
Single-parent households	100 (2.8%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 500 (7.9%)	24 300 (5.9%)
(iii) Economic characteristics							
Economically active households	3 400 (78.0%)	900 (73.3%)	1 400 (84.5%)	900 (80.4%)	200 (52.9%)	12 500 (63.8%)	163 000 (39.5%)
Working households	3 100 (69.8%)	800 (65.2%)	1 300 (74.6%)	800 (73.7%)	100 (47.1%)	11 000 (56.2%)	143 900 (34.9%)
Economically inactive households	1 000 (22.0%)	300 (26.7%)	300 (15.5%)	200 (19.6%)	100 (47.1%)	7 100 (36.2%)	249 300 (60.5%)
(iv) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	1 200 (28.1%)	300 (23.0%)	900 (51.6%)	§ §	§ §	5 600 (28.8%)	152 500 (37.0%)
Private tenants	2 300 (52.9%)	500 (40.0%)	700 (42.7%)	900 (82.1%)	200 (54.9%)	6 400 (32.7%)	31 600 (7.7%)
Owner-occupiers	600 (13.5%)	400 (30.7%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	6 100 (31.3%)	209 200 (50.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	800 (4.0%)	20 400 (5.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	500 (11.5%)	300 (26.3%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	5 300 (27.3%)	188 800 (45.8%)
Others	200 (5.5%)	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 400 (7.2%)	19 000 (4.6%)
(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)							
All households	12,200	10,500	13,700	11,800	3,300	9,200	6,700
Economically active households	13,100	13,500	14,500	12,000	10,800	12,200	12,200
Other household characteristics							
Average household size	3.6	3.1	4.6	3.3	2.0	3.0	2.4
Average no. of children in households with children	2.0	1.5	2.6	1.4	1.2	1.7	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	1.2	1.3	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.2
Economic dependency ratio [#]	2 647	2 147	3 512	1 938	2 759	2 724	3 865
Demographic dependency ratio [^]	725	619	984	474	436	743	1 046

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM households by selected ethnic household group, 2016 (Cont'd)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Thai households	Indonesian households	Filipino households	Japanese & Korean households	White households	All EM households	All households
No. of households	300	400	800	300	1 400	19 500	412 400
(i) Household size							
1-person	100 (49.5%)	100 (28.7%)	200 (26.5%)	200 (57.2%)	800 (57.9%)	2 900 (14.7%)	89 400 (21.7%)
2-person	§	200 (44.2%)	§	§	200 (15.2%)	4 500 (23.1%)	159 300 (38.6%)
3-person	§	100 (23.6%)	200 (25.6%)	§	100 (10.3%)	5 500 (28.1%)	89 800 (21.8%)
4-person	§	§	200 (22.1%)	§	200 (12.4%)	4 400 (22.5%)	56 700 (13.8%)
5-person	§	§	§	§	§	1 400 (7.0%)	12 700 (3.1%)
6-person-and-above	§	§	§	§	§	900 (4.6%)	4 500 (1.1%)
(ii) Social characteristics							
Households with children	§	§	500 (54.5%)	100 (31.6%)	400 (29.9%)	10 000 (51.4%)	114 100 (27.7%)
1 child	§	§	200 (20.4%)	§	300 (18.0%)	4 800 (24.7%)	66 500 (16.1%)
2 children	§	§	300 (30.7%)	§	100 (10.4%)	3 800 (19.6%)	39 500 (9.6%)
3 children and above	§	§	§	§	§	1 400 (7.1%)	8 100 (2.0%)
Households without children	200 (79.4%)	300 (77.6%)	400 (45.5%)	200 (68.4%)	1 000 (70.1%)	9 500 (48.6%)	298 300 (72.3%)
Single-parent households	§	§	200 (23.3%)	§	§	1 500 (7.9%)	24 300 (5.9%)
(iii) Economic characteristics							
Economically active households	§	100 (29.4%)	600 (66.5%)	100 (39.1%)	500 (35.6%)	12 500 (63.8%)	163 000 (39.5%)
Working households	§	100 (29.4%)	500 (65.2%)	§	400 (25.0%)	11 000 (56.2%)	143 900 (34.9%)
Economically inactive households	200 (73.2%)	300 (70.6%)	300 (33.5%)	200 (60.9%)	900 (64.4%)	7 100 (36.2%)	249 300 (60.5%)
(iv) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	200 (53.6%)	100 (24.3%)	100 (15.7%)	§	§	5 600 (28.8%)	152 500 (37.0%)
Private tenants	§	100 (26.4%)	500 (57.2%)	100 (37.9%)	300 (24.1%)	6 400 (32.7%)	31 600 (7.7%)
Owner-occupiers	§	100 (27.8%)	§	100 (30.7%)	800 (55.6%)	6 100 (31.3%)	209 200 (50.7%)
- with mortgages or loans	§	§	§	§	§	800 (4.0%)	20 400 (5.0%)
- without mortgages and loans	§	§	§	§	700 (50.3%)	5 300 (27.3%)	188 800 (45.8%)
Others	§	§	100 (16.7%)	100 (31.3%)	300 (18.3%)	1 400 (7.2%)	19 000 (4.6%)
(v) Median monthly household income (HK\$)							
All households	5,300	4,500	9,200	600	500	9,200	6,700
Economically active households	§	14,300	12,000	10,300	5,100	12,200	12,200
Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.1	2.1	2.9	2.0	1.9	3.0	2.4
Average no. of children in households with children	§	§	1.7	1.9	1.4	1.7	1.5
Average no. of working members in working households	§	1.0	1.3	§	1.1	1.2	1.2
Economic dependency ratio [#]	§	5 984	2 220	4 096	3 562	2 724	3 865
Demographic dependency ratio [^]	758	1 061	648	619	493	743	1 046

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population~
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
A. No. of persons	17 900	4 300	8 600	4 000	1 100	44 700	995 800
(i) Gender							
Male	9 300 (52.1%)	2 000 (47.4%)	4 600 (54.2%)	2 100 (53.5%)	500 (48.5%)	20 600 (46.0%)	456 000 (45.8%)
Female	8 600 (47.9%)	2 300 (52.6%)	3 900 (45.8%)	1 900 (46.5%)	500 (51.5%)	24 200 (54.0%)	539 900 (54.2%)
(ii) Age							
Children aged under 18	6 400 (35.5%)	1 200 (26.7%)	3 900 (45.7%)	1 100 (27.0%)	200 (20.9%)	14 000 (31.4%)	171 600 (17.2%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	10 600 (59.0%)	2 700 (62.9%)	4 400 (51.6%)	2 800 (69.3%)	700 (63.2%)	25 900 (57.8%)	486 800 (48.9%)
Elders aged 65 and above	1 000 (5.6%)	500 (10.4%)	200 (2.7%)	100 (3.7%)	200 (15.9%)	4 800 (10.8%)	337 400 (33.9%)
(iii) Place of birth							
Hong Kong	6 900 (38.5%)	1 000 (22.9%)	3 800 (44.4%)	1 800 (44.2%)	300 (32.5%)	17 600 (39.3%)	-
Outside Hong Kong	11 000 (61.5%)	3 300 (77.1%)	4 800 (55.6%)	2 200 (55.8%)	700 (67.5%)	27 100 (60.7%)	-
(iv) Economic activity status							
Economically active	5 200 (29.0%)	1 400 (31.4%)	2 000 (23.6%)	1 500 (37.0%)	300 (32.2%)	11 400 (25.5%)	204 700 (20.6%)
Working	4 300 (24.1%)	1 200 (27.0%)	1 600 (18.7%)	1 200 (30.6%)	300 (30.5%)	9 300 (20.7%)	165 800 (16.6%)
Economically inactive	12 700 (71.0%)	3 000 (68.6%)	6 500 (76.4%)	2 500 (63.0%)	700 (67.8%)	33 300 (74.5%)	791 100 (79.4%)
B. Persons aged 18 and above	11 600	3 200	4 700	2 900	800	30 700	824 200
(i) Duration of residence							
Less than 7 years	3 200 [27.5%]	1 200 [39.4%]	900 [19.4%]	700 [24.8%]	300 [37.5%]	7 100 [23.2%]	-
7 years to less than 10 years	1 200 [10.7%]	200 [7.1%]	500 [10.7%]	300 [11.1%]	200 [22.3%]	2 100 [6.7%]	-
10 years and above	7 200 [61.8%]	1 700 [53.6%]	3 300 [69.9%]	1 900 [64.1%]	300 [40.2%]	21 500 [70.1%]	-
(ii) Marital status							
Now married	9 000 [77.6%]	2 300 [73.5%]	3 800 [81.0%]	2 300 [79.2%]	600 [69.3%]	21 100 [68.7%]	532 800 [64.6%]
Never married	2 000 [17.1%]	600 [19.2%]	700 [15.2%]	600 [19.0%]	100 [13.4%]	6 100 [20.0%]	158 200 [19.2%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	600 [5.2%]	200 [7.3%]	200 [3.8%]	§ [17.3%]	100 [13.4%]	3 500 [11.3%]	133 200 [16.2%]
C. Persons aged between 18 and 64	10 600	2 700	4 400	2 800	700	25 900	486 800
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	1 900 [17.8%]	300 [10.2%]	1 100 [25.9%]	400 [12.9%]	100 [15.8%]	4 200 [16.1%]	88 700 [18.2%]
Lower secondary	2 100 [19.8%]	400 [15.8%]	1 100 [24.2%]	500 [17.0%]	100 [19.4%]	5 500 [21.1%]	115 700 [23.8%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	4 600 [43.2%]	1 200 [43.9%]	1 500 [35.0%]	1 500 [54.6%]	300 [47.0%]	9 100 [35.0%]	180 900 [37.2%]
Post-secondary	2 000 [19.1%]	800 [30.0%]	700 [14.9%]	400 [15.5%]	100 [17.9%]	7 200 [27.8%]	101 500 [20.9%]
Other indicators							
Median age	30.2	32.4	20.7	34.2	33.1	33.8	54.4
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	33.9	27.9	44.4	§	§	38.6	63.5
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	83.7	76.5	95.8	73.9	85.4	71.9	45.7
Labour force participation rate (%)	41.5	40.9	38.2	48.3	40.4	35.0	23.8
Male (%)	61.3	56.5	61.4	66.5	59.8	50.0	31.4
Female (%)	19.1	24.3	10.3	27.4	§	23.2	17.6

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population~
A. No. of persons	1 900	2 400	3 300	1 100	3 900	44 700	995 800
(i) Gender							
Male	300 (15.6%)	400 (15.4%)	1 200 (37.6%)	400 (36.6%)	2 500 (62.7%)	20 600 (46.0%)	456 000 (45.8%)
Female	1 600 (84.4%)	2 100 (84.6%)	2 000 (62.4%)	700 (63.4%)	1 500 (37.3%)	24 200 (54.0%)	539 900 (54.2%)
(ii) Age							
Children aged under 18	200 (11.3%)	100 (4.6%)	800 (24.7%)	300 (23.8%)	700 (18.4%)	14 000 (31.4%)	171 600 (17.2%)
Persons aged between 18 and 64	1 500 (77.9%)	1 800 (74.9%)	2 100 (64.8%)	700 (61.5%)	2 700 (68.8%)	25 900 (57.8%)	486 800 (48.9%)
Elders aged 65 and above	200 (10.8%)	500 (20.6%)	300 (10.5%)	200 (14.6%)	500 (12.7%)	4 800 (10.8%)	337 400 (33.9%)
(iii) Place of birth							
Hong Kong	200 (12.4%)	200 (7.3%)	1 000 (29.6%)	100 (12.5%)	1 000 (25.9%)	17 600 (39.3%)	-
Outside Hong Kong	1 600 (87.6%)	2 300 (92.7%)	2 300 (70.4%)	900 (87.5%)	2 900 (74.1%)	27 100 (60.7%)	-
(iv) Economic activity status							
Economically active	500 (28.5%)	500 (21.4%)	1 000 (31.0%)	200 (17.1%)	1 300 (32.7%)	11 400 (25.5%)	204 700 (20.6%)
Working	400 (23.0%)	500 (21.4%)	1 000 (29.5%)	100 (12.4%)	900 (22.4%)	9 300 (20.7%)	165 800 (16.6%)
Economically inactive	1 300 (71.5%)	1 900 (78.6%)	2 200 (69.0%)	900 (82.9%)	2 600 (67.3%)	33 300 (74.5%)	791 100 (79.4%)
B. Persons aged 18 and above	1 700	2 300	2 500	800	3 200	30 700	824 200
(i) Duration of residence							
Less than 7 years	§ §	800 [34.0%]	400 [16.4%]	200 [30.4%]	1 000 [30.4%]	7 100 [23.2%]	-
7 years to less than 10 years	§ §	100 [6.1%]	200 [8.1%]	§ §	200 [5.3%]	2 100 [6.7%]	-
10 years and above	1 500 [89.6%]	1 400 [59.9%]	1 900 [75.5%]	500 [65.5%]	2 100 [64.2%]	21 500 [70.1%]	-
(ii) Marital status							
Now married	1 200 [73.0%]	1 800 [76.3%]	1 500 [63.1%]	600 [69.4%]	2 100 [64.3%]	21 100 [68.7%]	532 800 [64.6%]
Never married	§ §	300 [12.7%]	600 [23.9%]	200 [19.1%]	900 [27.5%]	6 100 [20.0%]	158 200 [19.2%]
Divorced / separated / widowed	400 [23.2%]	300 [11.0%]	300 [13.0%]	§ §	300 [8.2%]	3 500 [11.3%]	133 200 [16.2%]
C. Persons aged between 18 and 64	1 500	1 800	2 100	700	2 700	25 900	486 800
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	600 [42.8%]	400 [19.4%]	100 [5.8%]	§ §	300 [10.6%]	4 200 [16.1%]	88 700 [18.2%]
Lower secondary	300 [22.0%]	500 [25.7%]	400 [17.3%]	§ §	400 [14.3%]	5 500 [21.1%]	115 700 [23.8%]
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	400 [27.4%]	800 [42.6%]	800 [38.5%]	§ §	400 [13.6%]	9 100 [35.0%]	180 900 [37.2%]
Post-secondary	100 [7.8%]	200 [12.4%]	800 [38.3%]	500 [75.2%]	1 700 [61.5%]	7 200 [27.8%]	101 500 [20.9%]
Other indicators							
Median age	48.3	40.4	37.8	43.2	43.2	33.8	54.4
School attendance rate of persons aged between 19 and 24 (%)	§	§	§	§	§	38.6	63.5
Proportion of now married persons aged between 25 and 34 (%)	§	87.3	55.9	§	48.8	71.9	45.7
Labour force participation rate (%)	31.9	22.4	39.1	21.3	39.4	35.0	23.8
Male (%)	§	§	47.6	39.0	46.4	50.0	31.4
Female (%)	31.5	24.4	34.5	§	27.1	23.2	17.6

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population~
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
Employed persons	4 300	1 200	1 600	1 200	300	9 300	165 800
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	500 <12.0%>	300 <25.0%>	400 <23.4%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	1 100 <11.9%>	27 400 <16.5%>
Lower secondary	1 100 <26.5%>	300 <25.6%>	400 <26.5%>	300 <26.3%>	300 <31.5%>	2 500 <26.8%>	43 200 <26.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1 900 <44.9%>	500 <38.6%>	700 <40.7%>	700 <54.2%>	200 <53.9%>	3 300 <36.0%>	66 800 <40.3%>
Post-secondary	700 <16.6%>	300 <28.8%>	200 <9.4%>	200 <15.1%>	300 <31.5%>	2 300 <25.3%>	28 300 <17.1%>
(ii) Occupation							
Clerical support workers	600 <13.3%>	200 <20.1%>	200 <13.1%>	300 <25.0%>	100 <31.5%>	1 000 <11.1%>	20 100 <12.1%>
Service and sales workers	1 400 <32.3%>	500 <38.9%>	500 <28.2%>	400 <32.7%>	300 <31.5%>	3 100 <33.0%>	40 700 <24.5%>
Craft and related workers	500 <10.6%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <27.9%>	300 <31.5%>	500 <5.9%>	17 400 <10.5%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	200 <4.7%>	300 <25.0%>	100 <6.4%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	400 <4.8%>	15 100 <9.1%>
Elementary occupations	1 200 <28.5%>	200 <13.7%>	600 <39.7%>	400 <29.4%>	300 <31.5%>	2 600 <28.5%>	50 200 <30.3%>
Managers and administrators	100 <2.7%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	300 <2.8%>	2 900 <1.8%>
Professionals	300 <7.2%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	200 <2.2%>	1 300 <0.8%>
Associate professionals	300 <7.2%>	100 <10.1%>	100 <6.3%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	1 100 <11.7%>	17 600 <10.6%>
Others	300 <7.2%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	300 <2.2%>	500 <0.3%>
(iii) Industry							
Manufacturing	100 <2.5%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	200 <2.2%>	6 100 <3.7%>
Construction	900 <20.3%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	400 <35.3%>	300 <31.5%>	1 100 <11.6%>	19 900 <12.0%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	300 <8.1%>	100 <11.6%>	100 <9.1%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	700 <7.2%>	15 800 <9.5%>
Retail	600 <12.9%>	200 <16.4%>	300 <18.9%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	1 300 <14.1%>	22 100 <13.3%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	300 <6.9%>	300 <25.0%>	200 <9.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	1 000 <10.4%>	20 900 <12.6%>
Accommodation and food services	1 100 <25.5%>	500 <39.9%>	200 <10.1%>	400 <30.8%>	300 <31.5%>	2 400 <25.6%>	19 100 <11.5%>
Information and communications	300 <7.2%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	300 <2.2%>	3 000 <1.8%>
Financial and insurance	300 <7.2%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	300 <3.7%>	3 800 <2.3%>
Real estate, professional and business services	600 <13.5%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <17.5%>	200 <16.7%>	300 <31.5%>	1 200 <13.2%>	24 400 <14.7%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	200 <3.5%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	500 <5.3%>	13 600 <8.2%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	100 <2.7%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	400 <4.8%>	15 400 <9.3%>
Others	300 <7.2%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <18.8%>	300 <25.0%>	300 <31.5%>	300 <2.2%>	1 600 <1.0%>
(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)							
Both genders	10,000	7,500	11,800	10,000	10,000	9,400	9,000
Male	11,300	10,000	12,000	10,300	10,000	10,000	11,000
Female	8,000	6,000	11,000	8,000	10,000	8,000	6,500
(v) Other indicator							
Unemployment rate	17.0	13.9	20.6	17.4	19.0	19.0	19.0

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of working poor among EM population by selected ethnic group, 2016 (Cont'd)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population~
Employed persons	400	500	1 000	100	900	9 300	165 800
(i) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	200 <45.6%>	100 <22.5%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 100 <11.9%>	27 400 <16.5%>
Lower secondary	§ §	100 <21.3%>	200 <21.2%>	§ §	300 <31.8%>	2 500 <26.8%>	43 200 <26.1%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	100 <32.8%>	200 <31.5%>	400 <37.6%>	§ §	§ §	3 300 <36.0%>	66 800 <40.3%>
Post-secondary	§ §	100 <24.6%>	400 <40.0%>	100 <80.5%>	500 <56.9%>	2 300 <25.3%>	28 300 <17.1%>
(ii) Occupation							
Clerical support workers	§ §	§ §	100 <11.7%>	§ §	§ §	1 000 <11.1%>	20 100 <12.1%>
Service and sales workers	200 <53.3%>	200 <42.1%>	400 <39.7%>	§ §	100 <16.8%>	3 100 <33.0%>	40 700 <24.5%>
Craft and related workers	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <5.9%>	17 400 <10.5%>
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	400 <4.8%>	15 100 <9.1%>
Elementary occupations	200 <41.6%>	200 <32.9%>	300 <29.0%>	§ §	200 <26.9%>	2 600 <28.5%>	50 200 <30.3%>
Managers and administrators	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	300 <2.8%>	2 900 <1.8%>
Professionals	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 <2.2%>	1 300 <0.8%>
Associate professionals	§ §	§ §	100 <11.6%>	§ §	300 <32.1%>	1 100 <11.7%>	17 600 <10.6%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <0.3%>
(iii) Industry							
Manufacturing	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	200 <2.2%>	6 100 <3.7%>
Construction	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 100 <11.6%>	19 900 <12.0%>
Import / export and wholesale trades	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	700 <7.2%>	15 800 <9.5%>
Retail	§ §	200 <31.5%>	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 300 <14.1%>	22 100 <13.3%>
Transportation, storage, postal and courier services	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	300 <30.9%>	1 000 <10.4%>	20 900 <12.6%>
Accommodation and food services	200 <38.1%>	200 <38.8%>	400 <37.5%>	§ §	100 <12.7%>	2 400 <25.6%>	19 100 <11.5%>
Information and communications	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	3 000 <1.8%>
Financial and insurance	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	100 <12.7%>	300 <3.7%>	3 800 <2.3%>
Real estate, professional and business services	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	100 <12.7%>	1 200 <13.2%>	24 400 <14.7%>
Public administration, education, human health and social work activities	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	500 <5.3%>	13 600 <8.2%>
Miscellaneous social and personal services	§ §	§ §	100 <11.4%>	§ §	§ §	400 <4.8%>	15 400 <9.3%>
Others	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	§ §	1 600 <1.0%>
(iv) Median monthly earnings from main employment (HK\$)							
Both genders	10,000	8,000	8,000	10,300	7,000	9,400	9,000
Male	§	§	7,500	§	7,500	10,000	11,000
Female	9,200	9,200	8,000	§	5,000	8,000	6,500
(v) Other indicator							
Unemployment rate	19.2	§	§	§	31.4	19.0	19.0

Table A.3: Poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011

	SAs	Among SAs:				All EMs	Whole population-
		Indians	Pakistanis	Nepalese	Other SAs		
2016							
Before policy intervention							
Poor population	20 000	4 700	10 000	4 300	1 100	49 400	1 352 500
Poverty rate (%)	25.7	14.8	56.5	17.4	28.3	19.4	19.9
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor population	17 900	4 300	8 600	4 000	1 100	44 700	995 800
Poverty rate (%)	23.0	13.5	48.6	16.3	27.5	17.6	14.7
After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)							
Poor population	16 300	4 100	7 300	4 000	1 000	41 100	933 800
Poverty rate (%)	20.9	13.0	41.3	16.1	24.9	16.1	13.7
After policy intervention (recurrent + in-kind)							
Poor population	14 000	3 800	5 400	3 900	1 000	36 800	708 600
Poverty rate (%)	18.0	11.8	30.7	15.9	24.9	14.5	10.4
2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor population	16 200	3 000	10 600	2 400	300	30 400	1 295 000
Poverty rate (%)	26.4	11.5	59.2	14.7	16.0	15.8	19.6
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor population	13 900	2 500	9 000	2 200	200	26 800	1 005 400
Poverty rate (%)	22.6	9.7	50.2	13.6	14.6	13.9	15.2
2016 compared with 2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor population	3 900	1 800	- 600	1 900	800	19 000	57 500
Poverty rate (%)	-0.7	3.3	-2.7	2.7	12.3	3.6	0.3
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor population	4 100	1 800	- 400	1 800	800	17 900	- 9 600
Poverty rate (%)	0.4	3.8	-1.6	2.7	12.9	3.7	-0.5

	SA house-holds	Among SA households:				All EM house-holds	All house-holds-
		Indian house-holds	Pakistani house-holds	Nepalese house-holds	Other SA house-holds		
2016							
Before policy intervention							
Poor households	5 000	1 400	2 100	1 200	400	22 400	582 200
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	377.9	100.1	178.0	82.9	17.0	1,662.9	38,510.3
Monthly average gap (HK)	6,200	5,900	7,100	5,800	4,000	6,200	5,500
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor households	4 400	1 300	1 700	1 100	300	19 500	412 400
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	248.6	79.7	84.9	70.9	13.1	1,190.2	19,937.0
Monthly average gap (HK)	4,700	5,300	4,200	5,200	3,600	5,100	4,000
After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)							
Poor households	4 100	1 200	1 500	1 100	300	18 200	387 100
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	221.2	73.2	71.9	65.0	11.1	1,089.5	18,209.0
Monthly average gap (HK)	4,500	5,100	4,000	4,900	3,000	5,000	3,900
After policy intervention (recurrent + in-kind)							
Poor households	3 700	1 100	1 100	1 100	300	16 500	304 000
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	203.3	68.2	54.6	67.4	13.0	1,013.1	15,483.3
Monthly average gap (HK)	4,600	5,000	4,000	5,100	3,500	5,100	4,200
2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor households	3 800	800	2 200	600	100	11 200	530 300
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	265.5	55.0	165.2	37.3	8.0	716.8	26,891.7
Monthly average gap (HK)	5,800	5,400	6,100	5,000	5,100	5,300	4,200
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor households	3 300	700	1 900	600	100	9 800	398 800
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	135.1	31.7	79.6	19.2	4.6	408.8	13,701.2
Monthly average gap (HK)	3,400	3,800	3,500	2,900	3,100	3,500	2,900
2016 compared with 2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor households	1 200	600	- 200	600	200	11 200	51 900
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	112.5	45.1	12.8	45.6	9.0	946.1	11,618.6
Monthly average gap (HK)	500	500	1,000	800	-1,100	900	1,300
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor households	1 100	600	- 200	600	200	9 700	13 600
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	113.5	48.0	5.3	51.7	8.4	781.4	6,235.7
Monthly average gap (HK)	1,300	1,500	700	2,400	500	1,600	1,200

Table A.3: Poverty indicators of EMs, 2016 and 2011 (Cont'd)

	Thais	Indonesians	Filipinos	Japanese & Koreans	Whites	All EMs	Whole population-
2016							
Before policy intervention							
Poor population	2 200	2 600	3 800	1 200	3 900	49 400	1 352 500
Poverty rate (%)	26.5	35.4	19.2	7.5	7.0	19.4	19.9
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor population	1 900	2 400	3 300	1 100	3 900	44 700	995 800
Poverty rate (%)	22.4	33.2	16.4	6.8	7.0	17.6	14.7
After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)							
Poor population	1 700	2 000	3 100	1 000	3 800	41 100	933 800
Poverty rate (%)	20.2	27.4	15.4	6.5	6.8	16.1	13.7
After policy intervention (recurrent + in-kind)							
Poor population	1 200	2 000	2 800	1 000	3 700	36 800	708 600
Poverty rate (%)	14.0	27.6	14.4	6.4	6.7	14.5	10.4
2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor population	2 000	900	2 300	500	2 500	30 400	1 295 000
Poverty rate (%)	23.9	27.8	15.1	2.7	4.7	15.8	19.6
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor population	1 800	700	2 000	400	2 500	26 800	1 005 400
Poverty rate (%)	21.4	23.0	13.3	2.5	4.6	13.9	15.2
2016 compared with 2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor population	200	1 700	1 500	700	1 400	19 000	57 500
Poverty rate (%)	2.6	7.6	4.1	4.8	2.3	3.6	0.3
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor population	100	1 700	1 200	600	1 500	17 900	- 9 600
Poverty rate (%)	1.0	10.2	3.1	4.3	2.4	3.7	-0.5
2016							
Before policy intervention							
Poor households	400	500	1 100	500	1 500	22 400	582 200
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	22.8	33.5	69.5	24.6	107.8	1,662.9	38,510.3
Monthly average gap (HK)	4,400	5,200	5,300	4,500	5,900	6,200	5,500
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor households	300	400	800	300	1 400	19 500	412 400
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	13.2	21.2	48.2	※	※	1,190.2	19,937.0
Monthly average gap (HK)	3,800	4,100	4,900	※	※	5,100	4,000
After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)							
Poor households	300	400	800	300	1 400	18 200	387 100
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	12.1	20.0	44.6	※	※	1,089.5	18,209.0
Monthly average gap (HK)	3,700	4,600	4,800	※	※	5,000	3,900
After policy intervention (recurrent + in-kind)							
Poor households	200	400	800	300	1 400	16 500	304 000
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	9.3	19.6	44.0	※	※	1,013.1	15,483.3
Monthly average gap (HK)	3,300	4,300	4,800	※	※	5,100	4,200
2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor households	300	300	500	100	800	11 200	530 300
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	15.8	16.7	35.9	9.7	45.1	716.8	26,891.7
Monthly average gap (HK)	4,700	5,000	5,800	6,000	4,600	5,300	4,200
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor households	200	200	400	100	800	9 800	398 800
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	6.8	8.6	17.5	※	※	408.8	13,701.2
Monthly average gap (HK)	2,500	3,100	3,300	※	※	3,500	2,900
2016 compared with 2011							
Before policy intervention							
Poor households	200	300	600	300	700	11 200	51 900
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	7.0	16.8	33.5	14.9	62.7	946.1	11,618.6
Monthly average gap (HK)	-300	200	-500	-1,500	1,300	900	1,300
After policy intervention (recurrent cash)							
Poor households	100	200	400	200	600	9 700	13 600
Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HKMn)	6.4	12.6	30.7	※	※	781.4	6,235.7
Monthly average gap (HK)	1,300	1,000	1,600	※	※	1,600	1,200

Glossary (listed in alphabetical order)

Glossary	Definition
Ability to read a selected language	A person aged 5 and over is considered as being able to read a language if he/ she can read a short and simple statement in this language in everyday life.
Ability to speak a selected language / dialect	If a person aged 5 and over (excluding mute persons) is able to conduct a short conversation with a particular language/ dialect in everyday life activities such as studying at educational institution or using at work, he/ she is deemed to have the ability to speak the language/ dialect. A person who is capable of speaking a language/ dialect other than the usual spoken language possesses the ability to speak that language/ dialect as another spoken language/ dialect.
Ability to write a selected language	A person aged 5 and over is considered as being able to write a language if he/ she can write a short and simple statement in this language in everyday life.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged between 18 and 64.
Domestic households	A domestic household consists of a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Households with	Refer to domestic households with at least one member

Glossary	Definition
children	aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18-29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member being economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.
Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing ⁴⁹ or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat ⁵⁰ , private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.

49 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

50 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of HA. Flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

Glossary	Definition
Ethnic minority households	Refer to domestic households with at least one ethnic minority member (excluding foreign domestic helpers).
Economic activity status	Domestic households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive person(s) per 1 000 economically active persons.
Ethnicity	The ethnicity of a person is determined by self-identification. The classification of ethnicity is determined with reference to concepts such as cultural origins, nationality, colour and language. This practice is in line with recommendations promulgated by the United Nations in 2008, and takes into account the practices of other countries as well as local circumstances. Hong Kong is a predominantly Chinese community, while the Ethnic minorities are mainly from Asian ethnic groups. Thus, the ethnic categories are more Asia-related under the classifications in general statistical analyses.
Ethnic minorities	Refer to non-Chinese in this report.
Household income	<p>The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in the Report can be divided into four types according to the coverage of policy intervention:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).
Pre-intervention	The calculated income only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income and non-social-transfer cash income. In other words, the

Glossary	Definition
	income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	It refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	It refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value) set into 100 equal parts (in terms of number of observations). For example, the 10 th percentile is the 10 th value from the lowest among those 99 values and median is the 50 th value.
Persons	Only those residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) are counted as persons in this Report.
Economically active persons	The economically active persons, synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive	The economically inactive persons refer to those persons

Glossary	Definition
persons	who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Full-time workers are employed persons who work 35 hours and over during the seven days before enumeration. The General Household Survey includes those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Part-time workers	Part-time workers are employed persons who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration, excluding those underemployed. The General Household Survey excludes those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Underemployed persons	<p>The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration; and either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration.

Glossary	Definition
	<p>Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they worked less than 35 hours or were on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.</p>
<p>Unemployed persons</p>	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and (ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and (iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils the conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed, being regarded as a so-called “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) persons without a job, have sought work but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and (ii) persons without a job, have been available for work but have not sought work because they: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or ✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).
<p>Policy intervention</p>	<p>Under the discussion of CoP, policy intervention</p>

Glossary	Definition
measures	measures can broadly be classified into four types: (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Taxation includes salaries tax, property tax, rates, and government rents.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government, mostly with means tests, such as social security benefits and education allowance in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to the Government's non-recurrent cash benefits, including one-off measures, mostly with means tests. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is a typical example.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refer to the number of poor households and its corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	Poverty rate is the ratio of poor population to total population living in domestic households.
Poverty rate of ethnic minorities	Proportion of ethnic minorities living in poor households (poor ethnic minorities) in overall ethnic minority population living in domestic households.

Glossary	Definition
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the amount of difference between its household income and the poverty threshold. Total poverty gap is the sum of such differences of all poor households. Total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households yields the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	Poverty line is set to define poor households and poor population. In this Report, 50% of median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.
Unemployment rate	Unemployment rate refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.
Usual languages	Refer to languages / dialects usually used for daily conversation at home, but not applicable to children aged below 5 or persons who lost their language ability.

Abbreviations (listed in alphabetical order)

ApL(C)	Applied Learning Chinese (for non-Chinese speaking students)
CIC	Construction Industry Council
CoP	Commission on Poverty
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
DH	Department of Health
DSS	Direct Subsidy Scheme
EDB	Education Bureau
EMs	Ethnic minorities
FDH	Foreign domestic helper
GHS	General Household Survey
HA	Hospital Authority
HAB	Home Affairs Bureau
HAD	Home Affairs Department
LD	Labour Department
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
MCHCs	Maternal and Child Health Centres
NCS students	Non-Chinese speaking students
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
PRH	Public rental housing
SAs	South Asians
SSA	Social Security Allowance
SWD	Social Welfare Department
VTC	Vocational Training Council
WFAO	Working Family Allowance Office
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf
2. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2013*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf
3. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf
4. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2015_e.pdf
5. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2016\(2017.11.17\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_2016(2017.11.17).pdf)
6. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013\(E\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf)
7. Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Eng.pdf
8. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2002, December). *Hong Kong 2001 Population Census Thematic Report - Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200332001XXXXB0200.pdf>
9. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2007, December). *Hong Kong 2006 Population By-census Thematic Report : Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200502006XXXXB0100.pdf>
10. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, June). *Hong Kong 2011 Population Census Thematic Report : Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200622012XXXXB0100.pdf>
11. Census and Statistics Department, Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, December). *Hong Kong 2016 Population By-census - Thematic Report : Ethnic Minorities*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11201002016XXXXB0100.pdf>
12. The United Nations (2008). *Principles and Recommendations for Population and Housing Censuses*. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/publication/seriesM/seriesm_67Rev2e.pdf

